

Anabasis 1

Kapitel 1

- § 1 Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G γίνονται^{PräM/P} παῖδες^N δύο,^{AdjN} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} μὲν^{Pt}
of Darius and of Parysatis are born children two, elder indeed
Ἀρταξέρξης,^N νεώτερος^{AdjKmpN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος.^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἡσθένει^{ImpAkt} Δαρείος^N καὶ^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, younger but Cyrus. when but was ill Darius and
ὕπώπτευε^{ImpAkt} τελευτῇ^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου,^G ἐβούλετο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtDuA} παιδὶ^{DuA} ἀμφοτέρω^{AdjDuA}
suspected end of the life, was wishing the two sons both
παρεῖναι.^{PräInfAkt}
to be present.
- § 2 ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} παρῶν^N ἐτύγχανε^{ImpAkt} Κύρον^A δὲ^{Pt}
the indeed then elder being present was happening. Cyrus but
μεταπέμπεται^{PräM/P} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀρχῆς^G ἧς^G αὐτὸν^A σατράπην^A ἐποίησε,^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
sends for from of the province of which him satrap he made, and
στρατηγὸν^A δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ἀπέδειξε^{AorAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅσοι^N ἐς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίου^A
general also him appointed of all whoever into Castolus plain
ἀθροίζονται.^{PräM/P} ἀναβαίνει^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N λαβὼν^N Τισσαφέρνην^A ὡς^{Kon}
are gathering. goes up then the Cyrus having taken Tissaphernes as
φίλον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} ἄρχοντα^A
friend, and of the Greeks having hoplites went up three hundred, leader
δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G Ξενίαν^A Παρράσιον.^{AdjA}
and of them Xenias Parrhasian.
- § 3 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐτελεύτησε^{AorAkt} Δαρείος^N καὶ^{Kon} κατέστη^{AorAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A
when then died Darius and became into the kingship
Ἀρταξέρξης,^N Τισσαφέρνης^N διαβάλλει^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφὸν^A ὡς^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, Tissaphernes slanders the Cyrus to the brother that
ἐπιβουλεύοι^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ.^D ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πείθεται^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Κύρον^A ὡς^{Kon}
would plot against him. the but is persuaded and arrests Cyrus as
ἀποκτενῶν.^N ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} μήτηρ^N ἐξαιτησάμενη^N αὐτὸν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} πάλιν^{Adv}
about to kill. the but mother having asked for him sends off again
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀρχήν.^A
to the province.
- § 4 ὁ^{ArtN} δ' ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} ἀπῆλθε^{AorSAkt} κινδυνεύσας^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀτιμασθείς,^N βουλεύεται^{PräM/P}
the but when went away having risked and having been dishonored, is planning
ὅπως^{Kon} μήποτε^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀδελφῷ,^D ἀλλά,^{Kon} ἢ^{Kon} δύνηται,^{PräM/PKmj}
how never still will be under the brother, but, if should be able,
βασιλεύσει^{FuAkt} ἀντ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου.^G Παρύσατις^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N ὑπῆρχε^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
will rule instead of of that one. Parysatis indeed in fact the mother was supporting the
Κύρῳ,^D φιλοῦσα^N αὐτὸν^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} βασιλεύοντα^A Ἀρταξέρξην.^A
Cyrus, loving him more than the ruling Artaxerxes.
- § 5 ὅστις^N δ' ^{Pt} ἀφικνεῖτο^{ImpMed} τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A πάντας^{AdjA} οὕτω^{Adv}
whoever but was arriving of the from the king to him all thus
διατιθεῖς^N ἀπεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} φίλους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon}
disposing was sent off so that to him more friends to be than
βασιλεῖ.^D καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} παρ'^{Prp} ἐαυτῷ^D δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpMed} ὡς^{Kon}
to the king. and of beside him self but barbarians was caring for that
πολεμεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τε^{Pt} ἱκανοὶ^{AdjN} εἴησαν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} εὐνοϊκῶς^{Adv} ἔχοιεν^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ.^D
to fight and capable would be and favorably would hold toward him.
- § 6 τὴν^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὴν^{AdjA} δύναμιν^A ἡθροίζεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P}
the but Greek force was gathering as most was able

ἐπικρυπτόμενος,^N ^{PräM/P} ὅπως^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} ἀπαρασκευότατον^{AdjSupA} λάβοι^{AorSAktOp} βασιλέα.^A ὥδε^{Adv}
 concealing him self, so that as most unprepared might take king. thus
 οὖν^{Pt} ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τὴν^{ArtA} συλλογὴν.^A ὅσας^A ^{Pr} εἶχε^{ImpAkt} φυλακὰς^A ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D
 then was doing the collection. as many as had garrisons in the cities
 παρήγγειλε^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φρουράρχοις^D ἐκάστοις^{AdjD} λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 ordered the garrison commanders each to take men
 Πελοποννησίου^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} καὶ^{Kon} βελτίστους,^{AdjSupA} ὥς^{Kon}
 Peloponnesian as most and best, as
 ἐπιβουλεύοντος^G ^{PräAkt} Τισσαφέρνης^G ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι.^D καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN}
 plotting of Tissaphernes to the cities. and for were the
 Ἴωνικαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N Τισσαφέρνης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjN} ἐκ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G δεδομένοι,^N ^{PerPas} τότε^{Adv}
 Ionian cities of Tissaphernes the at first from the king having been given, then
 δὲ^{Pt} ἀφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον^A πᾶσαι^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλήτου.^G
 but had revolted to Cyrus all except of Miletus.

§ 7 ἐν^{Prp} Μιλήτῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N προαισθόμενος^N ^{PräMed} τὰ^{ArtA} αὐτὰ^{AdjA} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}
 in Miletus but Tissaphernes perceiving beforehand the same these
 βουλευομένων^A ^{PräMed} ἀποστῆναι^{AorSInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον,^A τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr}
 deliberating to revolt to Cyrus, the indeed of them
 ἀπέκτεινε^{AorAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} δ,^{Pt} ἐξέβαλεν.^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ὑπολαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 killed the but cast out. the but Cyrus having taken up the
 φεύγοντας^A ^{PräAkt} συλλέξας^N ^{AorAkt} στράτευμα^A ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} γῆν^A
 fleeing having collected army was besieging Miletus and by land
 καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} θάλατταν^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐπειράτο^{ImpMed} κατάγειν^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκπεπτωκότας.^A ^{PerAkt}
 and by sea and was trying to bring down the having fallen out.
 καὶ^{Kon} αὕτη^N ^{Pr} αὖ^{Pt} ἄλλη^{AdjN} πρόφασις^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀθροίζειν^{PräInfAkt} στράτευμα.^A
 and this again another pretext was to him of to gather army.
 § 8 πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέα^A πέμπων^N ^{PräAkt} ἥξιον^{ImpAkt} ἀδελφὸς^N ὦν^N ^{PräAkt} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} δοθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 to but king sending was demanding brother being of him to be given
 οἷ^D ^{Pr} ταύτας^A ^{Pr} τὰς^{ArtA} πόλεις^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνην^A ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῶν,^G ^{Pr}
 to whom these the cities rather than Tissaphernes to rule of them,
 καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N συνέπραττεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} ταῦτα.^A ^{Pr} ὥστε^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt}
 and the mother was assisting him these things. so that the king the indeed
 πρὸς^{Prp} ἑαυτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἐπιβουλὴν^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἤσθάνετο,^{ImpMed} Τισσαφέρνηι^D δ,^{Pt} ἐνόμιζε^{ImpAkt}
 against him self plot not was perceiving, to Tissaphernes but was thinking
 πολεμοῦντα^A ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} στρατεύματα^A δαπανᾶν.^{PräInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ^{Pr}
 fighting him about the forces to spend. so that nothing
 ἤχθετο^{ImpMed} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} πολεμοῦντων.^G ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἀπέπεμπε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 was annoyed at them fighting. and for the Cyrus was sending off the
 γιγνομένους^A ^{PräM/P} δασμοὺς^A βασιλεῖ^D ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G ὧν^G ^{Pr} Τισσαφέρνης^G
 arising tributes to the king from the cities of which of Tissaphernes
 ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων.^N ^{PräAkt}
 was happening having.

§ 9 ἄλλο^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} συνελέγετο^{ImpM/P} ἐν^{Prp} Χερρονήσῳ^D τῇ^{ArtD} κατ'^{Prp}
 another but army for him was being collected in Chersonese the opposite
 ἀντιπέρας^{Adv} Ἀβύδου^G τόνδε^A ^{Pr} τὸν^{ArtA} τρόπον.^A Κλέαρχος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἦν.^{ImpAkt}
 across of Abydos this here the way. Clearchus Lacedaemonian exile was.
 τούτῳ^D ^{Pr} συγγενόμενος^N ^{AorSMed} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἠγάσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} δίδωσιν^{PräAkt}
 to this man having come together the Cyrus admired and him and gives
 αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} μυρίους^{AdjA} δαρεικοὺς.^{AdjA} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} χρυσίον^A στράτευμα^A
 to him ten thousand darics. the but having taken the gold army
 συνέλεξεν^{AorAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τούτων^G ^{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} χρημάτων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐπολέμει^{ImpAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} Χερρονήσου^G
 collected from these the funds and was waging war from the Chersonese

ὀρμώμενος^{N PräMed} τοῖς^{ArtD} Θραξῖ^D τοῖς^{ArtD} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Ἑλλήσποντον^A οἰκοῦσι^{D PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 setting out the Thracians the beyond the Hellespont dwelling and
 ὠφέλει^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A συνεβάλλοντο^{ImpMed} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} εἰς^{Prp}
 was benefiting the Greeks· so that also money were contributing to him for
 τὴν^{ArtA} τροφὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG} στρατιωτῶν^G αἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N ἐκούσαι^{AdjN} τοῦτο^{N Pr}
 the maintenance of the soldiers the Hellespontine cities willing· this
 δ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} οὕτω^{Adv} τρεφόμενον^{A PräM/P} ἐλάνθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N
 but again thus being maintained escaped notice to him the army.
 § 10 Ἀρίστιππος^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ξένος^N ὦν^{N PräAkt} ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 Aristippus but the Thessalian guest friend being was happening to him, and
 πιεζόμενος^{N PräM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀντιστασιωτῶν^G ἔρχεται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A
 being pressed by the at home opponents comes to the Cyrus
 καὶ^{Kon} αἰτεῖ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^{A Pr} εἰς^{Prp} δισχιλίους^{AdjA} ξένους^A καὶ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν^A,
 and asks him for two thousand mercenaries and three months pay,
 ὥς^{Kon} οὕτως^{Adv} περιγενόμενος^{N AorSMed} ἂν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀντιστασιωτῶν^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N
 so thus having prevailed would over the opponents. the but Cyrus
 δίδωσιν^{PräAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἕξ^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν^A καὶ^{Kon}
 gives to him for four thousand and six months pay, and
 δεῖται^{PräMed} αὐτοῦ^{G Pr} μὴ^{Pt} πρόσθεν^{Adv} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀντιστασιώτας^A
 asks him not before to make terms with the opponents
 πρὶν^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} συμβουλευῇται^{AorMedKnj} οὕτω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} Θετταλίᾳ^D
 before ever with him should consult. thus but again the in Thessaly
 ἐλάνθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} τρεφόμενον^{N PräM/P} στράτευμα^N
 was escaping notice to him being maintained army.
 § 11 Πρόξενον^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Βοιωτίον^{AdjA} ξένον^A ὄντα^{A PräAkt} ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} λαβόντα^{A AorSAkt}
 Proxenus but the Boeotian guest friend being ordered having taken
 ἄνδρας^A ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} παραγενέσθαι^{AorSMedInf} ὥς^{Kon} ἐς^{Prp} Πισίδας^A
 men as most to arrive, as against Pisidians
 βουλόμενος^{N PräM/P} στρατεῦσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὥς^{Kon} πράγματα^A παρεχόντων^{G PräAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} Πισιδῶν^G
 wishing to campaign, as troubles providing of the Pisidians
 τῇ^{ArtD} ἐαυτοῦ^{G Pr} χώρᾳ^D Σοφαίνετον^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Στυμφάλιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σωκράτην^A τὸν^{ArtA}
 to the his own land. Sophainetos but the Stymphalian and Socrates the
 Ἀχαιόν^{AdjA} ξένους^A ὄντας^{A PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τούτους^{A Pr} ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 Achaean, guest friends being and these, ordered men
 λαβόντας^{A AorSAkt} ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} ὥς^{Kon} πολεμήσων^{N FuAkt} Τισσαφέρνει^D
 having taken to come as most, as about to fight Tissaphernes
 σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} φυγάσι^D τοῖς^{ArtD} Μιλησίων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐποιοῦν^{ImpAkt} οὕτως^{Adv} οὗτοι^{N Pr}
 with the exiles the of the Milesians. and were doing thus these.

Kapitel 2

§ 1 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P} ἤδη^{Adv} πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} ἄνω^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} πρόφασιν^A
 when but it seemed already to march to him up, the indeed pretext
 ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} Πισίδας^A βουλόμενος^{N PräM/P} ἐκβαλεῖν^{AorSAktInf} παντάπασιν^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 was making as Pisidians wishing to drive out entirely out of the
 χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} ὥς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτους^{A Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 land· and he gathers as against these the and barbarian also the
 Ἑλληνικόν^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} Κλεάρχῳ^D λαβόντι^{D AorSAkt}
 Greek. thereupon and he orders to the and Clearchus having taken
 ἥκειν^{PräAktInf} ὅσον^{A Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} στράτευμα^N καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀριστίπῳ^D
 to come as much was to him army and to the Aristippus
 συναλλαγέντι^{D AorSPas} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀποπέμψαι^{AorAktInf} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐαυτὸν^{A Pr} ὃ^{A Pr}
 having made terms with the at home to send off to him self what

- εἶχε^{ImpAkt} στρατεύμα·^A καὶ^{Kon} ξενία^D τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀρκάδι,^D ὃς^N_{Pr} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} προειστήκει^{PlqAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 he had army· and Xenias the Arcadian, who to him had been over of the
 ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D ξενικοῦ,^{AdjG} ἦκειν^{PräAktInf} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} λαβόντα^A τοὺς^{ArtA}
 in the cities mercenary force, to come he orders having taken the
 ἄλλους^{AdjA} πλὴν^{Prp} ὅποσοι^N_{Pr} ἱκανοὶ^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀκροπόλεις^A φυλάττειν.^{PräAktInf}
 others except as many as sufficient were the citadels to guard.
- § 2 ἐκάλεσε^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μίλητον^A πολιορκοῦντας,^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φυγάδας^A
 he called but also the Miletus besieging, and the exiles
 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} στρατεῦεσθαι,^{Präm/PlInf} ὑποσχόμενος^N_{AorSMed} αὐτοῖς,^D_{Pr} εἰ^{Kon}
 he ordered with him to campaign, having promised to them, if
 καλῶς^{Adv} καταπράξειεν^{AorAktOp} ἐφ' ^{Prp} ἃ^A_{Pr} ἐστρατεύετο,^{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
 well should accomplish upon which things he was campaigning, not before
 παύσεσθαι^{FuM/PlInf} πρὶν^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} καταγάγοι^{AorSAktOp} οἴκαδε.^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἡδέως^{Adv}
 to cease before them should bring back home. the but gladly
 ἐπείθοντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} λαβόντες^N_{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A
 were being persuaded· they trusted for him· and having taken the arms
 παρῆσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις.^A
 were present into Sardis.
- § 3 Ξενίας^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G λαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt} παρεγένετο^{AorSMed} εἰς^{Prp}
 Xenias indeed in fact the from the cities having taken came into
 Σάρδεις^A ὀπλίτας^A εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχίλους,^{AdjA} Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt} παρῆν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A
 Sardis hoplites up to four thousand, Proxenus but was present having hoplites
 μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} πεντακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χίλους,^{AdjA} γυμνήτας^A δὲ^{Pt} πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Σοφαίνετος^N
 indeed up to five hundred and thousand, light armed but five hundred, Sophainetos
 δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Στυμφάλιος^{AdjN} ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} χίλους,^{AdjA} Σωκράτης^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀχαιὸς^{AdjN}
 but the Stymphalian hoplites having thousand, Socrates but the Achaean
 ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὥς^{Adv} πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Πασίων^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^N τριακοσίους^{AdjA}
 hoplites having about five hundred, Pasion but the Megarian three hundred
 μὲν^{Pt} ὀπλίτας^A τριακοσίους^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} πελταστὰς^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} παρεγένετο·^{AorSMed} ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 indeed hoplites, three hundred but peltasts having came· was but
 καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Σωκράτης^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφι^{Prp} Μίλητον^A στρατευομένων.^G_{Präm/P}
 also this and the Socrates of the around Miletus campaigning.
- § 4 οὗτοι^N_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις^A αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} ἀφίκοντο.^{AorSMed} Τισσαφέρνης^N δὲ^{Pt} κατανοήσας^N_{AorSAkt}
 these indeed into Sardis to him arrived. Tissaphernes but having perceived
 ταῦτα,^A_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} μείζονα^{AdjKmpA} ἡγήσάμενος^N_{AorSMed} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} Πισίδας^A
 these things, and greater having thought to be than as for Pisidians
 τὴν^{ArtA} παρασκευὴν^A πορεύεται^{Präm/P} ὥς^{Kon} βασιλέα^A ἢ^D_{Pr} ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P} τάχιστα^{AdvSup} ἱππέας^A
 the preparation, he goes to the king as he was able fastest horsemen
 ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὥς^{Kon} πεντακοσίους.^{AdjA}
 having about five hundred.
- § 5 καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνους^G τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στόλον,^A
 and the king indeed in fact when heard of Tissaphernes the of Cyrus expedition,
 ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο·^{ImpM/P} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} οὓς^A_{Pr} εἶρηκα^{PerAkt} ὠρμάτο^{ImpM/P} ἀπὸ^{Prp}
 was counter preparing. Cyrus but having whom I have said was setting out from
 Σάρδεων·^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυδίας^{AdjG} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 Sardis· and he marches out through the Lydian stages three parasangs
 εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δύο^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον^A ποταμόν·^A τοῦτου^G_{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N δύο^{AdjN}
 twenty and two to the Maeander river. of this the width two
 πλέθρα·^N γέφυρα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐπῆν^{ImpAkt} ἐζευγμένη^N_{PerPas} πλοίοις.^D
 plethra· bridge but there was fastened by boats.
- § 6 τοῦτον^A_{Pr} διαβάς^N_{AorSAkt} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Φρυγίας^{AdjG} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 this having crossed he marches out through Phrygia stage one parasangs

ὀκτώ^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κολοσσάς,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλην.^{AdjA}
 eight into Colossae, city being inhabited and prosperous and great.
 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A ἑπτὰ.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἦκε^{AorSAkt} Μένων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN}
 there he stayed days seven and came Menon the Thessalian
 ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A πεντακοσίου,^{AdjA} Δόλοπας^A καὶ^{Kon} Αἰνιᾶνας^A
 hoplites having thousand and peltasts five hundred, Dolopians and Aenianes
 καὶ^{Kon} Ὀλυνθίους.^A
 and Olynthians.

§ 7 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κελαινάς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Celaenae, of the
 Φρυγίας^{AdjG} πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρω^D
 Phrygia city being inhabited, great and prosperous. there to Cyrus
 βασιλεία^N ἣν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N μέγας^{AdjN} ἀγρίων^{AdjG} θηρίων^G πλήρης,^{AdjN} ἃ^{Pr}
 palaces was and park great of wild beasts full, which things
 ἐκεῖνος^N ἐθήρευεν^{ImpAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} ἵππου,^G ὁπότε^{Kon} γυμνάσαι^{AorAktInf} βούλοιο^{PräM/POp} ἑαυτὸν^A
 that man was hunting from horse, whenever to exercise might wish him self
 τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππους.^A διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} παραδείσου^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 and also the horses. through middle but of the park flows the
 Μαίανδρος^N ποταμός.^N αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πηγαὶ^N αὐτοῦ^G εἰσιν^{PräAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} βασιλείων.^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt}
 Maeander river the but springs of it are from the palaces it flows
 δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κελαινῶν^G πόλεως.^G
 and also through the of Celaenae of the city.

§ 8 ἔστι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλο^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G βασιλεία^N ἐν^{Prp} Κελαιναῖς^D ἐρυμνὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 there is but also of great king palaces in Celaenae strong upon
 ταῖς^{ArtD} πηγαῖς^D τοῦ^{ArtG} Μαρσίου^G ποταμοῦ^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀκροπόλει.^D ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 the springs of the Marsyas river under the acropolis it flows but and
 οὗτος^N διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐμβάλλει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον.^A τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt}
 this through the city and it flows into into the Maeander of the but
 Μαρσίου^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὐρὸς^N ἐστίν^{PräAkt} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} ποδῶν.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
 Marsyas the width is twenty and five feet. there
 λέγεται^{PräM/P} Ἀπόλλων^N ἐκδεῖραι^{AorAktInf} Μαρσύαν^A νικήσας^N ἐρίζοντά^A οἱ^D
 it is said Apollo to flay Marsyas having defeated contending with him
 περὶ^{Prp} σοφίας,^G καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} δέρμα^A κρεμάσαι^{AorAktInf} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἄντρῳ^D ὅθεν^{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN}
 about skill, and the skin to hang in the cave whence the
 πηγαί.^N διὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτο^A ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμός^N καλεῖται^{PräM/P} Μαρσύας.^N
 springs because of but this the river is called Marsyas.

§ 9 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Ξέρξης,^N ὅτε^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἡττηθεὶς^N τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
 there Xerxes, when from the Greece having been defeated in the battle
 ἀπεχώρει,^{ImpAkt} λέγεται^{PräM/P} οἰκοδομῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ταῦτά^A τε^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A καὶ^{Kon}
 was withdrawing, it is said to build these things and the palaces also
 τὴν^{ArtA} Κελαινῶν^G ἀκρόπολιν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} Κύρος^N ἡμέρας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 the of Celaenae acropolis. there he stayed Cyrus days thirty and
 ἦκε^{AorSAkt} Κλέαρχος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 came Clearchus the Spartan exile having hoplites thousand and
 πελταστὰς^A Θρᾷκας^A ὀκτακοσίου^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοξότας^A Κρητας^A διακοσίου.^{AdjA} ἅμα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 peltasts Thracians eight hundred and archers Cretans two hundred. at once but also
 Σῶσις^N παρῇν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Συρακόσιος^{AdjN} ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A τριακοσίου,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 Sosis was present the Syracusan having hoplites three hundred, and
 Σοφαίνετος^N Ἀρκάδας^A ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N ἐξέτασιν^A
 Sophainetos Arcadians having hoplites thousand. and there Cyrus inspection
 καὶ^{Kon} ἀριθμὸν^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐποίησεν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} παραδείσῳ,^D καὶ^{Kon}
 and count of the Greeks made in the park, and

- ἐγένοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} σύμπαντες^{AdjN} ὀπλῖται^N μὲν^{Pt} μύριοι^{AdjN} χίλιοι,^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ^N δὲ^{Pt}
became the all together hoplites indeed ten thousand one thousand, peltasts but
ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} δισχιλίους.^{AdjA}
around the two thousand.
- § 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Πέλτας,^A πόλιν^A
from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Peltas, city
οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθ,^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D ^{Pr}Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκὰς^N
inhabited. there he stayed days three in which Xenias the Arcadian
τὰ^{ArtA} Λύκαια^A ἔθυσσε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀγῶνα^A ἔθηκε.^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄθλα^N ἦσαν^{ImpAkt}
the Lycaea sacrificed and contest set up the but prizes were
στλεγγίδες^N χρυσαῖ.^{AdjN} ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀγῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος.^N
strigils golden was watching but the contest and Cyrus.
- § 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δώδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κεράμων^G ἀγοράν,^A
from there he marches out stages two parasangs twelve into of Ceramon market,
πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A ^{PräM/P} ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Μυσίᾳ^D χώρα.^D ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt}
city inhabited, outermost toward the Mysia land. from there he marches out
σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Καύστρου^G πεδίον,^A πόλιν^A
stages three parasangs thirty into of Cayster plain, city
οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθ,^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A πέντε.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
inhabited. there he stayed days five and to the soldiers
ὠφείλετο^{ImpM/P} μισθὸς^N πλέον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon} πολλάκις^{Adv} ἰόντες^N ^{PräAkt}
was owed pay more than three months, and often going
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} θύρας^A ἀπῆτουν.^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλπίδας^A λέγων^N ^{PräAkt} διῆγε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
to the doors were demanding. the but hopes saying was putting off and
δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀνιώμενος.^N ^{PräM/P} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G
clear was being vexed not for was with respect to the of Cyrus
τρόπου^G ἔχοντα^A ^{PräAkt} μὴ^{Pt} ἀποδιδόναι.^{PräInfAkt}
manner having not to pay.
- § 12 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἀφικνεῖται^{PräM/P} Ἐπύαξα^N ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G βασιλέως^G
there arrives Epyaxa the of Syennesis wife the of the Cilicians king
παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρον.^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} Κύρῳ^D δοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} χρήματα^A πολλά.^{AdjA} τῇ^{ArtD} δ^{Pt}
to Cyrus and it was said to Cyrus to give money many to the but
οὖν^{Pt} στρατιᾷ^D τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκε^{AorSAkt} Κύρος^N μισθὸν^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} μηνῶν.^G εἶχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
now army then paid out Cyrus pay of four months had but
ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N φυλακὴν^A καὶ^{Kon} φύλακας^A περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὴν^A ^{Pr}Κίλικας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ἀσπενδίους.^A
the Cilician woman guard and guards around her self Cilicians and Aspendians
ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} συγγενέσθαι^{AorMedInf} Κύρον^A τῇ^{ArtD} Κιλίσσῃ.^D
it was said but also to be with Cyrus with the Cilician woman.
- § 13 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Θύμβριον,^A πόλιν^A
from there but he marches stages two parasangs ten into Thymbrium, city
οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ὁδὸν^A κρήνη^N ἡ^{ArtN} Μίδου^G
inhabited. there there was by the road spring the of Midas
καλουμένη^N ^{PräM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Φρυγῶν^G βασιλέως,^G ἐφ'^{Prp} ᾗ^D ^{Pr}λέγεται^{PräM/P} Μίδας^N τὸν^{ArtA}
being called the of the Phrygians king, upon which it is said Midas the
Σάτυρον^A θηρεύσαι^{AorInfAkt} οἷνῳ^D κεράσας^N ^{AorAkt} αὐτήν.^A ^{Pr}
Satyr to hunt with wine having mixed her.
- § 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Τυριάειον,^A πόλιν^A
from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Tyriaeion, city
οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγεται^{PräM/P}
inhabited. there he stayed days three and it is said
δεηθῆναι^{AorPasInf} ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N Κύρου^G ἐπιδειξαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A αὐτῇ.^D ^{Pr}
to beg the Cilician woman of Cyrus to show the army to her.

- βουλόμενος^N Prām/P οὖν^{Pt} ἐπιδειῖξαι^{AorInfAkt} ἐξέτασιν^A ποιεῖται^{Prām/P} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D τῶν^{ArtG}
wishing then to show inspection he makes in the plain of the
- Ἑλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων.^G
Greeks and of the barbarians.
- § 15 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A ὥς^{Kon} νόμος^N αὐτοῖς^D εἰς^{Prp} μάχην^A οὕτω^{Adv}
ordered but the Greeks as custom to them into battle thus
- ταχθῆναι^{AorPasInf} καὶ^{Kon} στῆναι^{AorSAktInf} συντάξαι^{AorAktInf} δ^{Pt} ἕκαστον^{AdjA} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ.^G Pr
to be drawn up and to stand, to arrange and each the his own.
- ἐτάχθησαν^{AorPas} οὖν^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τεττάρων.^{AdjG} εἶχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} μένων^N
were drawn up then in fours· had but the indeed right Menon
- καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ,^D Pr τὸ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} Κλέαρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐκείνου,^G Pr
and the with him, the but left Clearchus and the of that man,
- τὸ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} μέσον^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατηγοί.^N
the but center the other generals.
- § 16 ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
was watching then the Cyrus first indeed the barbarians· the but
- παρήλαυνον^{ImpAkt} τεταγμένοι^N PerM/P κατὰ^{Prp} ἵλας^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} τάξεις.^A εἶτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
were marching past having been drawn up by squadrons and by ranks· then but
- τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας,^A παρελαύνων^N PrāAkt ἐφ^{Prp} ἅρματος^G καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N ἐφ^{Prp}
the Greeks, passing by on chariot and the Cilician woman on
- ἄρμαμάξης.^G εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} πάντες^{AdjN} κράνη^A χαλκᾶ^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χιτῶνας^A φοινικοῦς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
carriage. had but all helmets bronze and tunics crimson and
- κνημίδας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀσπίδας^A ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.^A PerM/P
greaves and the shields having been covered.
- § 17 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πάντας^{AdjA} παρήλασε,^{AorAkt} στήσας^N AorAkt τὸ^{ArtA} ἅρμα^A πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
when but all passed by, having set the chariot before the
- φάλαγγος^G μέσης,^{AdjG} πέμψας^N AorAkt Πίγρητα^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἑρμηνέα^A παρὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A
phalanx middle, having sent Pigres the interpreter to the generals
- τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} προβαλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιχωρῆσαι^{AorAktInf}
of the Greeks ordered to throw forward the arms and to advance
- ὅλην^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} φάλαγγα.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr προεῖπον^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις.^D
whole the phalanx. the but these things announced beforehand to the soldiers·
- καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἐσάλπιξε,^{AorAkt} προβαλόμενοι^N AorMed τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἐπῆσαν.^{AorAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt}
and when sounded the trumpet, throwing forward the arms went against. out of but
- τούτου^G Pr θᾶττον^{AdvKmp} προϊόντων^G PrāAkt σὺν^{Prp} κραυγῇ^D ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου^{AdjG}
of this faster going forward with a shout from the spontaneous
- δρόμος^N ἐγένετο^{AorMed} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς,^A
run came about to the soldiers toward the tents,
- § 18 τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G φόβος^N πολὺς,^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} Κίλισσα^N ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
of the but barbarians fear great, and the and Cilician woman fled upon
- τῆς^{ArtG} ἄρμαμάξης^G καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀγορᾶς^G καταλιπόντες^N AorAkt τὰ^{ArtA} ὠνία^A
the carriage and the from the market having left the wares
- ἔφυγον.^{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N σὺν^{Prp} γέλωτι^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς^A ἦλθον.^{AorSAkt} ἡ^{ArtN}
fled. the but Greeks with laughter to the tents came. the
- δὲ^{Pt} Κίλισσα^N ἰδοῦσα^N AorSAkt τὴν^{ArtA} λαμπρότητα^A καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} τάξιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG}
but Cilician woman having seen the splendor and the order of the
- στρατεύματος^G ἐθαύμασε.^{AorAkt} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἥσθη^{AorPas} τὸν^{ArtA} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G εἰς^{Prp}
army marvelled at. Cyrus but was pleased the from the Greeks into
- τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους^A φόβον^A ἰδὼν.^N AorSAkt
the barbarians fear having seen.
- § 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PrāAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἰκόνιον,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Iconium, of the

Φρυγίας^G πόλιν^A ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἡμέρας^A ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv}
 Phrygia city outermost. here he stayed three days. from there
 ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυκαονίας^G σταθμούς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA}
 he marches out through of the Lycaonia stages five parasangs thirty.
 ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A ἐπέτρεψε^{AorAkt} διαρπάσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησιν^D ὥς^{Kon}
 this the land he allowed to plunder to the Greeks as
 πολεμίαν^{AdjA} οὖσαν^A
 hostile being.

§ 20 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} Κῦρος^N τὴν^{ArtA} Κίλισσαν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA}
 from there Cyrus the Cilician woman into the Cilicia sends off the
 ταχίστην^{AdjSupA} ὁδόν^A καὶ^{Kon} συνέπεμψεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῇ^D στρατιώτας^A οὓς^A Μένων^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt}
 fastest road and he sent with to her soldiers whom Menon had
 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτόν^A Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Καππαδοκίας^G
 and himself. Cyrus but with of the others he marches out through Cappadocia
 σταθμούς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} Δάναν^A, πόλιν^A
 stages four parasangs twenty and five toward Dana, city
 οἰκουμένην^A μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
 inhabited, great and prosperous. there they stayed days
 τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} ᾧ^D Κῦρος^N ἀπέκτεινεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρα^A Πέρσην^A Μεγαφέρνην^A φοινικιστὴν^A
 three in which Cyrus killed a man Persian Megaphernes, purple dyer
 βασιλείον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἕτερόν^{AdjA} τινα^A τῶν^{ArtG} ὑπάρχων^G δυνάστην^A
 royal, and another someone of the officials ruler,
 αἰτιασάμενος^N ἐπιβουλεύειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D
 having accused to plot against him.

§ 21 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐπειρῶντο^{ImpM/P} εἰσβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἢ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} εἰσβολὴν^N
 from there they were trying to invade into the Cilicia the but entry
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁδὸς^N ἀμαξιτὸς^{AdjN} ὀρθία^{AdjN} ἰσχυρῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμήχανος^{AdjN} εἰσελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt}
 was cart road steep strongly and impracticable to enter for an
 στρατεύματι^D εἰ^{Kon} τις^N ἐκώλυεν^{ImpAkt} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Συέννεσις^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 army, if someone was hindering. it was said but also Syennesis to be
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄκρων^G φυλάττων^N τὴν^{ArtA} εἰσβολήν^A διὸ^{Kon} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέραν^A ἐν^{Prp}
 upon the heights guarding the entry therefore he stayed a day in
 τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} ὑστεραίᾳ^{AdjD} ἦκεν^{AorSAkt} ἄγγελος^N λέγων^N ὅτι^{Kon}
 the plain. on the but next he came a messenger saying that
 λελοιπῶς^N εἴη^{PräAktOp} Συέννεσις^N τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ᾗσθετο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 having left would be Syennesis the heights, since he perceived that the
 Μένωνος^G στρατεύμα^N ἤδη^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἰσῶ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ὀρέων^G καὶ^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon}
 of Menon army already in Cilicia was inside of the mountains, and that
 τριήρεις^A ἤκουε^{ImpAkt} περιπλεούσας^A ἀπ'^{Prp} Ἰωνίας^G εἰς^{Prp} Κιλικίαν^A Ταμών^A ἔχοντα^A
 triremes he was hearing sailing around from Ionia into Cilicia Tamos having
 τὰς^{ArtA} Λακεδαιμονίων^G καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G Κύρου^G
 the of the Lacedaemonians and himself of Cyrus.

§ 22 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A οὐδενὸς^G κωλύοντος^G καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus but now went up upon the mountains of no one hindering, and
 εἶδε^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηναὶς^A οὗ^G οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N ἐφύλαττον^{ImpAkt} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 he saw the tents where the Cilicians were guarding. from there but
 κατέβαινε^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} πεδίον^A μέγα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλόν^{AdjA} ἐπίρρυτον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δένδρων^G
 he was going down into plain great and beautiful, irrigated, and of trees
 παντοδαπῶν^{AdjG} σύμπλεων^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀμπέλων^G πολὺ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} σήσαμον^N καὶ^{Kon}
 of all kinds full and of vines much and also sesame and
 μελίνην^N καὶ^{Kon} κέγχρον^N καὶ^{Kon} πυρούς^A καὶ^{Kon} κριθὰς^A φέρει^{PräAkt} ὄρος^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A
 millet and panic grass and wheats and barleys it bears. a mountain but it

- περιεῖχεν^{ImpAkt} ὄχυρόν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ὕψηλόν^{AdjN} πάντῃ^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} θαλάττης^G εἰς^{Prp} θάλατταν^A.
surrounded strong and high on all sides from sea into sea.
- § 23 καταβὰς^N ἄορ^{Sakt} δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} τούτου^G τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἤλασε^{AorSakt} σταθμούς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA}
having gone down but through this the plain he drove stages four
παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσοῦς^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G πόλιν^A μεγάλην^{AdjA}
parasangs five and twenty into Tarsus, of the Cilicia city great
καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} οὗ^G ἥν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G βασιλεία^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G βασιλέως^G.
and prosperous, where were the of Syennesis palaces of the Cilicians king.
διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ποταμὸς^N Κύδνος^N ὄνομα^N, εὖρος^N δύο^{AdjN}
through middle but of the city flows river Cydnus by name, width two
πλέθρων^G.
plethra.
- § 24 ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν^A ἐξέλιπον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐνοικοῦντες^N μετὰ^{Prp} Συεννέσιος^G εἰς^{Prp}
this the city they left the dwelling in with Syennesis into
χωρίον^A ὄχυρόν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A πλὴν^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} τὰ^{ArtA} καπηλεῖα^A ἔχοντες^N.
stronghold strong upon the mountains except the the taverns having.
ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A οἰκοῦντες^N ἐν^{Prp} Σόλοις^D
they stayed but also the beside the sea dwelling in Soli
καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} Ἰσσοῖς^D.
and in Issus.
- § 25 Ἐπύαξα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N προτέρα^{AdjN} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} ἡμέραις^D εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσοῦς^A
Epyaxa but the of Syennesis wife earlier of Cyrus five days into Tarsus
ἄφικετο^{AorSMed} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑπερβολῇ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὀρέων^G τῇ^{ArtD} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πεδίου^A
arrived in but the pass of the mountains the into the plain
δύο^{AdjN} λόχοι^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G ἀπώλοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt}
two companies of the of Menon army perished the indeed were saying
ἄρπάζοντάς^A τι^A κατακοπῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
snatching something to be cut down by the Cilicians, the but
ὑπολειφθέντας^A καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυνάμενους^A εὐρεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἄλλο^{AdjA} στράτευμα^A
having been left behind and not being able to find the other army
οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὁδοὺς^A εἴτα^{Adv} πλανωμένους^A ἀπολέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt}
nor the roads then wandering to perish were but now
οὗτοι^N ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} ὀπλίται^N.
these hundred hoplites.
- § 26 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἦκον^{AorSakt} τὴν^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} πόλιν^A τοὺς^{ArtA} Ταρσοῦς^A
the but others when they came, the and city the Tarsians
διήρπασαν^{AorAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄλεθρον^A τῶν^{ArtG} συστρατιωτῶν^G ὀργιζόμενοι^N καὶ^{Kon}
they plundered, because of the ruin of the fellow soldiers being angry, and
τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} αὐτῇ^D Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} εἰσήλασεν^{AorSakt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
the palaces the in her self. Cyrus but when he marched in into the
πόλιν^A, μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Συέννεσιν^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἑαυτόν^A ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} οὔτε^{Kon} πρότερον^{Adv}
city, was sending for the Syennesis to himself he but neither earlier
οὐδενί^D πῶ^{Adv} κρείττονι^{AdjD} ἑαυτοῦ^G εἰς^{Prp} χεῖρας^A ἐλθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} οὔτε^{Kon} τότε^{Adv}
to no one yet superior to him self into hands to come he said nor then
Κύρῳ^D ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} ἤθελε^{ImpAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} ἢ^{ArtN} γυνὴ^N αὐτόν^A ἔπεισε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πίστεις^A
to Cyrus to go he was willing, before the wife him persuaded and pledges
ἔλαβε^{AorAkt}.
took.
- § 27 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} συνεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἀλλήλοις^D Συέννεσις^N μὲν^{Pt} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt}
after but these things when they came together with each other, Syennesis indeed gave
Κύρῳ^D χρήματα^A πολλὰ^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} στρατιάν^A Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐκείνῳ^D δῶρα^A ἃ^A
to Cyrus monies many for the army, Cyrus but to that man gifts which

νομίζεται^{Prām/P} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D τίμια,^{AdjN} ἵππον^A χρυσοχάλινον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτόν^{AdjA}
 is considered by the king precious, horse gold bridled and twisted
 χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκινάκην^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στολὴν^A Περσικὴν^{AdjA}, καὶ^{Kon}
 golden and bracelets and akinakes golden and robe Persian, and
 τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A μηκέτι^{Adv} διαρπάζεσθαι^{Prām/Plnf} τὰ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ἡρπασμένα^A ^{PerM/P} ἀνδράποδα,^A
 the land no longer to be plundered the but seized slaves,
 ἢν^{Kon} ποῦ^{Adv} ἐντυγχάνωσιν,^{PrāAktKnj} ἀπολαμβάνειν^{PrāInfAkt}
 if ever they meet, to take back.

Kapitel 3

- § 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N ἡμέρας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt}
 here stayed the Cyrus and the army days twenty the for
 στρατιῶται^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PrāInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρόσω^{Adv} ὑπώπτευν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἤδη^{Adv}
 soldiers not were saying to go of the forward they suspected for already
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἰέναι^{PrāInfAkt} μισθωθῆναι^{AorM/Plnf} δὲ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτῳ^D ^{Pr} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt}
 against king to go to be hired but not for this they said.
 πρῶτος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} στρατιώτας^A ἐβιάζετο^{ImpM/P} ἰέναι^{PrāInfAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 first but Clearchus the his own soldiers was forcing to go the
 δ^{Pt} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr} τε^{Pt} ἔβαλλον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑποζύγια^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἐκείνου^G ^{Pr} ἐπεὶ^{Kon}
 but him and were throwing also the beasts of burden the of that one, since
 ἄρξαι^{to} ^{AorMedOp} προῖέναι^{PrāInfAkt}
 they began to advance.
- § 2 Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μικρὸν^{AdjA} ἐξέφυγε^{AorSAkt} μὴ^{Pt} καταπετρωθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 Clearchus but then indeed a little escaped do not to be stoned,
 ὕστερον^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἔγνω^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυνήσεται^{FuM/P} βιάσασθαι^{AorMedInf}
 later but since he knew that not he will be able to force,
 συνηγάγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A τῶν^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
 he convened assembly of the his own of soldiers. and first indeed
 ἐδάκρυε^{ImpAkt} πολὺν^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ἐστώς^N ^{PerAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὁρῶντες^N ^{PrāAkt} ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt}
 he was weeping much time having stood the but seeing they were wondering
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐσιώπων^{ImpAkt} εἶτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τοιάδε^{AdjA}
 and they were silent then but he said such things.
- § 3 ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V μὴ^{Pt} θαυμάζετε^{PrāAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} χαλεπῶς^{Adv} φέρω^{PrāAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 men soldiers, do not marvel that harshly I bear to the
 παροῦσι^D ^{PrāAkt} πράγμασιν^D ἐμοὶ^D ^{Pr} γὰρ^{Pt} ξένος^N Κῦρος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} με^A ^{Pr}
 being present affairs. to me for guest friend Cyrus became and me
 φεύγοντα^A ^{PrāAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} πατρίδος^G τὰ^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} ἐτίμησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μυρίους^{AdjA}
 fleeing out of the fatherland the and other things he honored and ten thousand
 ἔδωκε^{AorAkt} δαρεικούς^{AdjA} οὓς^A ^{Pr} ἐγὼ^N ^{Pr} λαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἴδιον^{AdjA}
 he gave darics which I having taken not into the private
 κατεθέμην^{AorMed} ἐμοὶ^D ^{Pr} οὐδὲ^{Kon} καθυδύπαθησα^{AorAkt} ἀλλ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} ὑμᾶς^A ^{Pr} ἐδαπάνων^{ImpAkt}
 I laid away for myself nor I indulged, but for you I was spending.
- § 4 καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾷκας^A ἐπολέμησα^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 and first indeed against the Thracians I fought, and on behalf of the
 Ἑλλάδος^G ἐτιμωρούμην^{ImpM/P} μεθ^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G ^{Pr} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Χερρονήσου^G αὐτοὺς^A ^{Pr}
 of Greece I was avenging with you, out of the Chersonese them
 ἐξελαύνων^N ^{PrāAkt} βουλομένους^A ^{Prām/P} ἀφαιρεῖσθαι^{Prām/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐνοικοῦντας^A ^{PrāAkt} Ἕλληνας^A
 driving out wishing to take away the dwelling in Greeks
 τὴν^{ArtA} γῆν^A ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ἐκάλει^{ImpAkt} λαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} ὑμᾶς^A ^{Pr} ἐπορευόμην^{ImpM/P}
 the land. when but Cyrus was calling, having taken you I was marching,
 ἵνα^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} τι^A ^{Pr} δέοιτο^{Prām/POp} ὠφελοῖν^{PrāAktOp} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr} ἀνθ^{Prp} ὧν^G ^{Pr} εὖ^{Adv}
 in order that if something he might need I might benefit him in return for of which well

- ἔπαθον^{AorAkt} ὑπ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου.^{G Pr}
I experienced by that one.
- § 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} οὐ^{Pt} βούλεσθε^{PräM/P} συμπορεύεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ἀνάγκη^N δὴ^{Pt} μοι^{D Pr} ἢ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} προδοῦντα^{A AorSAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G φιλίᾳ^D χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^{A Pr} ψευσάμενον^{A AorMed} μεθ'^{Prp} ὑμῶν^{G Pr} εἶναι.^{PräInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} δίκαια^{AdjA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} οἶδα,^{PerAkt} αἰρήσομαι^{FuMed} δ'^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^{D Pr} ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} ἂν^{Pt} δεῖ^{PräM/PKnf} πείσομαι.^{FuMed} καὶ^{Kon} οὐποτε^{Adv} ἐρεῖ^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^{N Pr} ὥς^{Kon} ἐγὼ^{N Pr} Ἕλληνας^A ἀγαγὼν^{N AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους,^A προδοὺς^{N AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G φιλίαν^A εἰλόμην,^{AorSMed}
since but you not are willing to march together, necessity indeed to me or you having betrayed to the of Cyrus friendship to use or toward that man having lied with you to be. if indeed in fact just things I will do not I know, I will choose but now you and with you what thing ever is needed I will obey. and never he will say no one that I Greeks having led into the barbarians, having betrayed the Greeks the of the barbarians friendship I chose,
- § 6 ἀλλ'^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} οὐ^{Pt} θέλετε^{PräAkt} πείθεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ἐγὼ^{N Pr} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^{D Pr} ἔσομαι^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} ἂν^{Pt} δεῖ^{PräM/PKnf} πείσομαι.^{FuMed} νομίζω^{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πατρίδα^A καὶ^{Kon} φίλους^A καὶ^{Kon} συμμάχους,^A καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^{D Pr} μὲν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τίμιος^{AdjN} ὅπου^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} ᾧ^{PräAktKnf} ὑμῶν^{G Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ἔρημος^{AdjN} ὦν^{N PräAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ἰκανὸς^{AdjN} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} οὔτ'^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} φίλον^{AdjA} ὠφελησάι^{AorInfAkt} οὔτ'^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} ἐχθρὸν^A ἀλέξασθαι.^{AorM/Plnf} ὥς^{Kon} ἐμοῦ^{G Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ἰόντος^{G PräAkt} ὅπῃ^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} οὕτω^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} γνώμην^A ἔχετε.^{PräAkt}
but since you to me not are willing to obey, I with you I will follow and what thing ever is needed I will obey. I think for you to me to be and fatherland and friends and allies, and with you indeed ever I think to be honoured where ever I may be, of you but bereft being not ever sufficient I think to be neither ever friend to benefit nor ever enemy to ward off. as of me then going wherever ever and you thus the opinion you hold.
- § 7 ταῦτα^{A Pr} εἶπεν·^{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N οἱ^{N Pr} τε^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^{G Pr} ἐκείνου^{G Pr} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ταῦτα^{A Pr} ἀκούσαντες^{N AorSAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} φαίη^{PräAktKnf} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐπήνεσαν·^{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} Ξενίου^G καὶ^{Kon} Πασίωνος^G πλείους^{AdjKmpN} ἢ^{Kon} δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} λαβόντες^{N AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο^{AorM/P} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ.^D
these things he said· the but soldiers who both of him that man and the others these things having heard that not he would say to king to march they approved· from but Xenias and Pasion more than two thousand having taken the arms and the baggage carriers encamped with Clearchus.
- § 8 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} τούτοις^{D Pr} ἀπορῶν^{N PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} λυπούμενος^{N PräM/P} μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Κλεάρχον·^A ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἤθελε,^{ImpAkt} λάθρᾳ^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} στρατιωτῶν^G πέμπων^{N PräAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} ἀγγελον^A ἔλεγε^{ImpAkt} θαρρεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ὥς^{Kon} καταστησομένων^{G FuM/P} τούτων^{G Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} δεόν.^N μεταπέμπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} δ'^{Pt} ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτόν·^{A Pr} αὐτὸς^{N Pr} δ'^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι.^{PräInfAkt}
Cyrus but at these being perplexed both and being pained was sending for the Clearchus· the but to go indeed not he was willing, secretly but of the soldiers sending to him a messenger he was saying to be confident that about to be arranged of these into the needful. to send for but he was ordering him· himself but not he said to go.
- § 9 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} συναγαγὼν^{N AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} θ'^{Pt} ἑαυτοῦ^{G Pr} στρατιώτας^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}

προσελθόντας^A αὐτῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} βουλόμενον,^A ἔλεξε^{AorAkt}
 having come to to him and of the others the wishing, he said
 τοιαύδε.^{AdjA} ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G δῆλον^{AdjN} ὅτι^{Kon} οὕτως^{Adv} ἔχει^{PräAkt}
 such things. men soldiers, the indeed in fact of Cyrus clear that thus it is
 πρὸς^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A ὥσπερ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἡμέτερα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον.^A οὔτε^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^N
 toward us just as the ours toward that man· neither for we
 ἐκείνου^G ἔτι^{Adv} στρατιῶται,^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} γέ^{Pt} οὐ^{Pt} συνεπόμεθα^{PräM/P} αὐτῷ,^D οὔτε^{Kon} ἐκεῖνος^N
 of him still soldiers, since at least not we follow with him, nor that man
 ἔτι^{Adv} ἡμῖν^D μισθοδότης.^N
 still to us paymaster.

§ 10 ὅτι^{Kon} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀδικεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑφ'^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G οἶδα·^{PerAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon}
 that however to be wronged he thinks by us I know· so that and
 μεταπεμπομένου^G αὐτοῦ^G οὐκ^{Pt} ἐθέλω^{PräAkt} ἐλθεῖν,^{AorSInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} μέγιστον^{AdjSupA}
 of sending for of him not I am willing to come, the indeed greatest
 αἰσχυρόμενος^N ὅτι^{Kon} σύνοιδα^{PerAkt} ἐμαυτῷ^D πάντα^{AdjA} ἐψευσμένος^N αὐτόν,^A
 being ashamed that I am conscious to my self all things having lied to him,
 ἔπειτα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} δεδιώς^N μὴ^{Pt} λαβών^N με^A δίκην^A ἐπιθῇ^{AorSAktKjn} ὧν^G
 then and having feared lest having taken me penalty he may impose of which
 νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑπ'^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G ἡδίκησθαι.^{PerM/Plnf}
 he thinks by me to have been wronged.

§ 11 ἐμοὶ^D οὖν^{Pt} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} οὐχ^{Pt} ὥρα^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἡμῖν^D καθεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} οὐδ'^{Kon}
 to me then it seems not time to be to us to sleep nor
 ἀμελεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἡμῶν^G αὐτῶν,^G ἀλλὰ^{Kon} βουλευέσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὅ^A τι^A χρὴ^{PräAkt}
 to neglect of us ourselves, but to deliberate what thing it is necessary
 ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τούτων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἕως^{Kon} γέ^{Pt} μένομεν^{PräAkt} αὐτοῦ^G σκεπτέον^{AdjN}
 to do out of these. and as long as at least we remain here to be considered
 μοι^D δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} μενοῦμεν,^{FuAkt} εἰ^{Kon} τε^{Pt} ἤδη^{Adv}
 to me it seems to be how most safely we shall remain, if and already
 δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} ἀπιέναι,^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} ἄπιμεν,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA}
 it seems to depart, how most safely we go away, and how the
 ἐπιτήδεια^A ἔχομεν.^{FuAkt} ἄνευ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τούτων^G οὔτε^{Kon} στρατηγοῦ^G οὔτε^{Kon} ιδιώτου^G
 necessities we shall have· without for of these neither of a general nor of a private man
 ὄφελος^N οὐδέν.^N
 advantage nothing.

§ 12 ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N πολλοῦ^{AdjG} μὲν^{Pt} ἄξιος^{AdjN} ᾧ^D ἂν^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} ᾗ,^{PräAktKjn}
 the but man of much indeed worthy to whom ever a friend may be,
 χαλεπώτατος^{AdjSupN} δ'^{Pt} ἐχθρὸς^N ᾧ^D ἂν^{Pt} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ᾗ,^{PräAktKjn} ἔχει^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} δύναμιν^A
 most difficult but enemy to whom ever hostile may be, has but power
 καὶ^{Kon} πεζὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἱππικὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ναυτικὴν^{AdjA} ἣν^A πάντες^{AdjN} ὁμοίως^{Adv}
 and infantry and cavalry and naval force which all equally
 ὁρῶμεν^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιστάμεθα.^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὐδέ^{Kon} πόρρω^{Adv} δοκοῦμέν^{PräAkt}
 we see and also we know· and for not even far we seem
 μοι^D αὐτοῦ^G καθῆσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε^{Kon} ὥρα^N λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A τι^A τις^N
 to me of him to be seated. so that time to speak what something someone
 γινώσκει^{PräAkt} ἄριστον^{AdjSupA} εἶναι.^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A εἰπὼν^N ἐπαύσατο.^{AorMed}
 knows best to be. these things having said ceased.

§ 13 ἐκ^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τούτου^G ἀνίσταντο^{ImpM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου,^{AdjG} λέγοντες^N
 from but this were rising the indeed from the spontaneous, about to speak
 ἃ^A ἐγίγνωσκον,^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου^G ἐγκέλευστοι,^{AdjN}
 which things they were deciding, the but also by that man ordered,
 ἐπιδεικνύντες^N οἷα^A εἴη^{PräAktOp} ἡ^{ArtN} ἀπορία^N ἄνευ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κύρου^G γνώμης^G καὶ^{Kon}
 showing what sort would be the difficulty without the of Cyrus plan both

- μένειν^{PräInfAkt} και^{Kon} ἀπιέναι.^{PräInfAkt}
to remain and to go away.
- § 14 εἷς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} εἶπε^{AorSAkt} προσποιούμενος^{N PräM/P} σπεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} ὥς^{Kon} τάχιστα^{AdvSup}
one but indeed said pretending to hasten as fastest
πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἑλλάδα^A στρατηγούς^A μὲν^{Pt} ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ὥς^{Kon}
to march into the Greece generals indeed to choose others as
τάχιστα^{AdvSup} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} βούλεται^{PräM/P} Κλέαρχος^N ἀπάγειν.^{PräInfAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} δ'^{Pt} ἐπιτήδει,^{AdjA}
fastest, if not wishes Clearchus to lead away· the but necessities
ἀγοράζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} (ἡ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀγορὰ^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjD} στρατεύματι)^D
to buy (the but market was in the barbarian army)
καὶ^{Kon} συσκευάζεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ἐλθόντας^{A AorSAkt} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρον^A αἰτεῖν^{PräInfAkt} πλοῖα,^A ὥς^{Kon}
and to pack up· having come but Cyrus to ask ships, so that
ἀποπλεοῖεν.^{PräAktOp} ἐὰν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} μὴ^{Pt} διδῶ^{PräAktKjn} ταῦτα,^{A Pr} ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν^{PräInfAkt} Κύρον^A
they might sail off· if but not he gives these things, a guide to ask Cyrus
ὅστις^{N Pr} διὰ^{Prp} φιλίας^G τῆς^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀπάξει.^{FuAkt} ἐὰν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} μὴ^{Pt} δὲ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνα^A
who through friendship of the land he will lead away. if but not even a guide
διδῶ^{PräAktKjn} συντάττεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τὴν^{ArtA} ταχίστην,^{AdjSupA} πέμψαι^{AorInfAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
he gives, to draw up the fastest, to send but also
προκαταληψομένους^{A FuM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα,^A ὅπως^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} φθάσωσι^{AorAktKjn} μήτε^{Kon} Κύρος^N
those who will seize beforehand the heights, so that not they may anticipate neither Cyrus
μήτε^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N καταλαβόντες,^{N AorSAkt} ὧν^{G Pr} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} χρήματα^A
nor the Cilicians having seized, of whom many and many funds
ἔχομεν^{PräAkt} ἀνηρπακότες.^{N PerAkt} οὗτος^{N Pr} μὲν^{Pt} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} εἶπε.^{AorSAkt} μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτον^{A Pr}
we have having snatched. this indeed such things said· after but this man
Κλέαρχος^N εἶπε^{AorSAkt} τοσοῦτον.^{AdjA}
Clearchus said so much.
- § 15 ὥς^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} στρατηγήσοντα^{A FuAkt} ἐμὲ^{A Pr} ταύτην^{A Pr} τὴν^{ArtA} στρατηγίαν^A μηδεὶς^{N Pr} ὑμῶν^{G Pr}
as indeed about to command me this the generalship no one of you
λεγέτω.^{PräAktImv} πολλὰ^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐνορῶ^{PräAkt} δι'^{Prp} ἧς^{A Pr} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} τοῦτο^{N Pr} οὐ^{Pt}
let say· many things for I discern because of which things for me this not
ποιητέον.^{AdjN} ὥς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀνδρὶ^D ὃν^{A Pr} ἂν^{Pt} ἔλῃσθε^{AorMedKjn} πείσομαι^{FuMed} ἣ^{D Pr}
to be done· as but to the man whom ever you should choose I will obey in which way
δυνατὸν^{AdjN} μάλιστα,^{AdvSup} ἵνα^{Kon} εἰδῇτε^{PerAktKjn} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
possible most, in order that you may know that also to be ruled
ἐπίσταμαι^{PräM/P} ὥς^{Kon} τις^{N Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἀνθρώπων.^G
I know how as someone also another most of men.
- § 16 μετὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^{A Pr} ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀνέστη,^{AorSAkt} ἐπιδεικνύς^{N PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} εὐήθειαν^A τοῦ^{ArtG}
after this man another stood up, showing indeed the naivety of the
τὰ^{ArtA} πλοῖα^A αἰτεῖν^{PräInfAkt} κελεύοντας,^{G PräAkt} ὥσπερ^{Kon} πάλιν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} στόλον^A Κύρου^G
the ships to ask ordering, just as again the fleet of Cyrus
ποιοιμένου,^{G PräM/P} ἐπιδεικνύς^{N PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ὥς^{Kon} εὐήθης^{AdjN} εἴη^{PräAktOp} ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
being made, showing but how naive would be a guide to ask
παρὰ^{Prp} τούτου^{G Pr} ὃν^{D Pr} λυμαινόμεθα^{PräM/P} τὴν^{ArtA} πράξιν.^A εἰ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} ἡγεμόνι^D
from this man whom we are injuring the enterprise. if but also to the guide
πιστεύσομεν^{FuAkt} ὃν^{A Pr} ἂν^{Pt} Κύρος^N διδῶ^{PräAktKjn} τί^{N Pr} κωλύει^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα^A
we will trust whom ever Cyrus may give, what prevents also the heights
ἡμῖν^{D Pr} κελεύειν^{PräInfAkt} Κύρον^A προκαταλαβεῖν;^{AorInfAkt}
for us to order Cyrus to seize beforehand;
- § 17 ἐγὼ^{N Pr} γὰρ^{Pt} ὀκνοίην^{PräAktOp} μὲν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} πλοῖα^A ἐμβαίνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἧς^{A Pr} ἡμῖν^{D Pr}
I for I would hesitate indeed ever into the ships to embark which to us
δοίη,^{AorAktOp} μὴ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς^{A Pr} ταῖς^{ArtD} τριήρεσι^D καταδύσῃ,^{AorAktKjn} φοβοίμην^{PräM/POp} δ'^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt}
might give, lest us with the triremes he may sink, I would fear but ever

- τῷ^{ArtD} ἡγεμόνι^D ὃν^A _{Pr} δοίη^{AorAktOp} ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} μὴ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr} ἀγάγη^{AorAktKnj} ὅθεν^{Adv} οὐκ^{Pt}
for the guide whom might give to follow, lest us he may lead whence not
- ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐξελθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} βουλοίμην^{PräM/POp} δ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ἄκοντος^{AdjG} ἀπιῶν^{PräAkt} Κύρου^G
it will be to go out· I would wish but ever unwilling going away of Cyrus
- λαθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} ἀπελθών^N <sub>AorSAkt ὃν^N _{Pr} οὐ^{Pt} δυνατόν^{AdjN} ἐστίν^{PräAkt}
to escape notice him having gone away· which not possible is.</sub>
- § 18 ἀλλ^{Kon} ἐγώ^N _{Pr} φημι^{PräAkt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} φλυαρίας^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} μοι^D _{Pr}
but I say these things indeed nonsense to be· it seems but to me
- ἄνδρας^A ἐλθόντας^A _{AorSAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρου^A οἵτινες^N _{Pr} ἐπιτήδειοι^{AdjN} σὺν^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D
men having come to Cyrus who ever suitable with Clearchus
- ἐρωτᾷν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκεῖνον^A _{Pr} τί^A _{Pr} βούλεται^{PräM/P} ἡμῖν^D _{Pr} χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} ἂν^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt}
to ask that man what he wishes for us to use· and if indeed
- ἡ^{ArtN} πράξις^N ἢ^{PräAktKnj} παραπλησία^{AdjN} οἷαπερ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἐχρήτο^{ImpM/P}
the undertaking may be similar such as indeed also formerly he was using
- τοῖς^{ArtD} ξένοις^D ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} κακίους^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
the mercenaries, to follow also us and not worse to be
- τῶν^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} τούτῳ^D _{Pr} συναναβάντων^G _{AorSAkt}
than those formerly for this man having gone up together·
- § 19 ἂν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} μείζων^{AdjKmpN} ἡ^{ArtN} πράξις^N τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} φαίνεται^{PräM/PKnj} καὶ^{Kon}
if but greater the undertaking of the former may appear and
- ἐπιπονώτερα^{AdjKmpN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπικινδυνότερα^{AdjKmpN} ἀξιοῦν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πείσαντα^A _{AorAkt} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr}
more toilsome and more dangerous, to demand either having persuaded us
- ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πεισθέντα^A _{AorPas} πρὸς^{Prp} φιλίαν^A ἀφιέναι^{PräInfAkt} οὕτω^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
to lead or having been persuaded towards friendship to let go· thus for also
- ἐπόμενοι^N _{PräM/P} ἂν^{Pt} φίλοι^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} πρόθυμοι^{AdjN} ἐποίμεθα^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon}
following ever friends to him and eager we would be and
- ἀπιόντες^N _{PräAkt} ἀσφαλῶς^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} ἀπίοιμεν^{PräAktOp} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} δ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr}
going away safely ever we would depart· whatever thing but ever to these things
- λέγῃ^{PräAktKnj} ἀπαγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} δεῦρο^{Adv} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr} δ^{Pt} ἀκούσαντας^A _{AorAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr}
he may say to report hither· us but having heard about these things
- βουλευέσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
to deliberate.
- § 20 ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄνδρας^A ἐλόμενοι^N _{AorMed} σὺν^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D πέμπουσιν^{PräAkt}
it seemed good these things, and men having chosen with Clearchus they send
- οἱ^N _{Pr} ἡρώτων^{ImpAkt} Κύρου^A τὰ^{ArtA} δόξαντα^A _{AorAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} στρατιᾷ^D ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorMed}
who were asking Cyrus the things seemed to the army. he but answered
- ὅτι^{Kon} ἀκούει^{PräAkt} Ἀβροκόμαν^A ἐχθρὸν^{AdjA} ἄνδρα^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ^D
that he hears Abrocomas hostile man at the Euphrates river
- εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἀπέχοντα^A _{PräAkt} δώδεκα^{AdjA} σταθμούς^A πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦτον^A _{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt}
to be, being distant twelve stages· against this man then he said
- βούλεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἢ^{PräAktKnj} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} δίκην^A ἔφη^{ImpAkt}
to wish to come· and if indeed he may be there, the penalty he said
- χρήζειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐπιθεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} ἢ^{ArtN} ἢ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} φύγῃ^{AorAktKnj} ἡμεῖς^N _{Pr} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp}
to need to impose on him, if perhaps but he may flee, we there about
- ταῦτα^A _{Pr} βουλευσόμεθα^{FuM/P}
these things we will deliberate.
- § 21 ἀκούσαντες^N _{AorAkt} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} αἵρετοί^{AdjN} ἀγγέλλουσι^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
having heard but these things the chosen announce to the soldiers·
- τοῖς^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} ὑποψία^N μὲν^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἄγει^{PräAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅμως^{Adv} δέ^{Pt}
to them but suspicion indeed was that he leads to the king, nevertheless but
- ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} προσαιτοῦσι^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} μισθόν^A ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κύρος^N
it seemed to follow. they ask in addition but pay· the but Cyrus

ὕπισχνεῖται^{Prām/P} ἡμιόλιον^{AdjA} πᾶσι^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FulInfAkt} οὗ^G ^{Pr} πρότερον^{Adv} ἔφερον^{ImpAkt},
promises one and a half to all to give of which earlier they carried,
ἀντὶ^{Prp} δαριεοῦ^{AdjG} τρία^{AdjA} ἡμιδαρικά^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} μηνός^G τῷ^{ArtD} στρατιώτῃ^D ὅτι^{Kon} δέ^{Pt}
instead of a daric three half darics of the month to the soldier· that but
ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἄγοι^{PrāAktOp} οὐδὲ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἤκουσεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} γε^{Pt}
against king he would lead not even here he heard no one in the at least
φανερῶ^{AdjD}
open.

Kapitel 4

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PrāAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Ψάρον^A
from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten to the Psarus
ποταμόν^A, οὗ^G ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N τρία^{AdjN} πλέθρα^N ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PrāAkt}
river, of which was the width three plethra. from there he marches out
σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Πύραμον^A ποταμόν^A, οὗ^G ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
stage one parasangs five to the Pyramus river, of which was
τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N στάδιον^N ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PrāAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
the width a stade. from there he marches out stages two parasangs
πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἴσσοús^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πόλιν^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ^D
fifteen into Issus, of the of Cilicia outermost city upon the sea
οἰκουμένην^A, ^{Prām/P} μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA}
inhabited, great and prosperous.
- § 2 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρῳ^D παρῆσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp}
there they stayed days three· and to Cyrus were present the from
Πελοποννήσου^G νῆες^N τριάκοντα^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} αὐταῖς^D ^{Pr} ναύαρχος^N
Peloponnese ships thirty and five and upon them navarch
Πυθαγόρας^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} ἠγεῖτο^{ImpM/P} δ^{Pt} αὐταῖς^D ^{Pr} Ταμῶς^N Αἰγύπτιος^{AdjN} ἐξ^{Prp} Ἐφέσου^G,
Pythagoras Lacedaemonian. was leading but them Tamos Egyptian from Ephesus,
ἔχων^N ^{PrāAkt} ναῦς^A ἑτέρας^{AdjA} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} αἷς^D ^{Pr} ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt}
having ships other of Cyrus five and twenty, with which he was besieging
Μίλητον^A, ὅτε^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνης^D φίλῃ^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνεπολέμει^{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D πρὸς^{Prp}
Miletus, when to Tissaphernes friendly was, and was campaigning with with Cyrus against
αὐτόν^A. ^{Pr}
him.
- § 3 παρῆν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Χειρίσοφος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} νεῶν^G μετάπεμπτος^{AdjN}
was present but also Cheirisophus Lacedaemonian upon the ships, sent for
ὕπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G, ἑπτακοσίου^{AdjA} ἔχων^N ^{PrāAkt} ὀπλίτας^A, ὧν^G ^{Pr} ἐστρατήγει^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρῳ^D.
by Cyrus, seven hundred having hoplites, of whom he was general under Cyrus.
αἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} νῆες^N ὥρμου^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G σκηνήν^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
the but ships were moored beside the of Cyrus tent. there and the
παρὰ^{Prp} Ἀβροκόμα^A μισθοφόροι^{AdjN} Ἕλληνες^N ἀποστάντες^N ^{AorSAkt} ἦλθον^{AorSAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρον^A
from Abrocomas mercenary Greeks having revolted came to Cyrus
τετρακόσιοι^{AdjN} ὀπλῖται^N καὶ^{Kon} συνεστρατεύοντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A.
four hundred hoplites and were campaigning together against king.
- § 4 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PrāAkt} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πύλας^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stage one parasangs five to gates of the
Κιλικίας^G καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^N ^{Pr} δύο^{AdjN} τείχη^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt}
Cilicia and of the Syria. were but these two walls, and the indeed
ἔσωθεν^{Adv} [τὸ] ^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G Σύννεσις^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κιλικίων^G φυλακή^N,
inside the before of the Cilicia Syennesis was holding and of Cilicians guard,
τὸ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἔξω^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G βασιλέως^G ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} φυλακὴ^N
the but outer the before of the Syria of the king was said guard

- φυλάττειν. PräInfAkt δια^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} τούτων^G ποταμὸς^N Κάρσος^N ὄνομα, ^N εὖρος^N
to guard. through middle but flows of these river Karsus name, width
- πλέθρου. ^G ἅπαν^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} μέσον^N τῶν^{ArtG} τειχῶν^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} στάδιοι^N τρεῖς. ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon}
of a plethron. all but the middle of the walls were stades three. and
- παρελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} βία^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} πάροδος^N στενὴ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon}
to pass not was by force. was for the pass narrow and
- τὰ^{ArtA} τεῖχη^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A καθήκοντα, ^A PräAkt ὑπερθεν^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} πέτραι^N
the walls into the sea reaching down, above but were rocks
- ἡλίβατοι. ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τείχεσιν^D ἀμφοτέροις^{AdjD} ἐφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πύλαι. ^N
sheer. upon but the walls both had been set gates.
- § 5 ταύτης^G ^{Pr} ἕνεκα^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} παρόδου^G Κύρος^N τὰς^{ArtA} ναῦς^A μετεπέμψατο, ^{AorM/P} ὅπως^{Kon}
of this for the sake of the passage Cyrus the ships sent for, so that
- ὀπλίτας^A ἀποβιβάσειεν^{AorAktOp} εἰσω^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἔξω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} πυλῶν, ^G καὶ^{Kon} βιασόμενος^N ^{FuM/P}
hoplites might disembark inside and outside of the gates, and being about to force
- τούς^{ArtA} πολεμίους^A εἰ^{Kon} φυλάττοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} Συρίαις^{AdjD} πύλαις, ^D ὅπερ^A ^{Pr}
the enemies if they should guard at the Syrian gates, which very
- ᾤετο^{ImpM/P} ποιήσειν^{FuInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀβροκόμαν, ^A ἔχοντα^A ^{PräAkt} πολὺ^{AdjA}
he thought to do the Cyrus the Abrocomas, having much
- στράτευμα. ^A Ἀβροκόμας^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτ'^A ^{Pr} ἐποίησεν, ^{AorAkt} ἀλλ^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Κύρον^A
force. Abrocomas but not this did, but when he heard Cyrus
- ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ὄντα, ^A PräAkt ἀναστρέψας^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
in Cilicia being, having turned back from Phoenicia to the king
- ἀπήλαυνεν, ^{ImpAkt} ἔχων, ^N ^{PräAkt} ὥς^{Kon} ἐλέγετο, ^{ImpM/P} τριάκοντα^{AdjA} μυριάδας^A στρατιάς. ^G
was marching away, having, as it was said, thirty myriads of army.
- § 6 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Συρίας^G σταθμὸν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp}
from there he marches out through Syria stage one parasangs five into
- Μυρίανδον, ^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A ^{PräM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Φοινίκων^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ^D ἐμπόριον^N δ^{Pt}
Myriandus, city inhabited by Phoenicians upon the sea. market but
- ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} χωρίον^N καὶ^{Kon} ὥρμου^N ^{ImpAkt} αὐτόθι^{Adv} ὀλκάδες^N πολλαί. ^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθ^{Adv}
was the place and were moored there merchantmen many. there
- ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A ἑπτὰ. ^{AdjA}
he stayed days seven.
- § 7 καὶ^{Kon} Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκὰς^{AdjN} στρατηγὸς^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^{AdjN} ἐμβάντες^N ^{AorSAkt}
and Xenias the Arcadian general and Pasion the Megarian having embarked
- εἰς^{Prp} πλοῖον^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πλείστου^{AdjG} ἄξια^{AdjA} ἐνθέμενοι^N ^{AorSMed} ἀπέπλευσαν, ^{AorAkt}
into ship and the of most worthy things having put in sailed away,
- ὥς^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πλείστοις^{AdjSupD} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} φιλοτιμηθέντες^N ^{AorPas} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
as indeed to the most they seemed having been ambitious that the
- στρατιώτας^A αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} τοὺς^{ArtA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A ἀπελθόντας^A ^{AorSAkt} ὥς^{Kon} ἀπιόντας^A ^{PräAkt}
soldiers of them the from Clearchus having gone away as going away
- εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἑλλάδα^A πάλιν^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A εἷα^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N τὸν^{ArtA}
into the Greece back and not to the king he allowed Cyrus the
- Κλέαρχον^A ἔχειν. ^{PräInfAkt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἀφανεῖς, ^{AdjN} διῆλθε^{AorAkt} λόγος^N ὅτι^{Kon}
Clearchus to have. since but they were unseen, went through report that
- διώκει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A ^{Pr} Κύρος^N τριήρεσι. ^D καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἠύχοντο, ^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} δειλοὺς^{AdjA}
is pursuing them Cyrus with triremes. and the indeed were praying as cowardly
- ὄντας^A ^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A ^{Pr} ληφθῆναι, ^{AorPasInf} οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ὥκτιρον^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} ἀλῶσιντο. ^{AorPasOp}
being them to be caught, the but were pitying if they should be taken.
- § 8 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N ^{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A εἶπεν. ^{AorSAkt} ἀπολελοίπασιν^{PerAkt} ἡμᾶς^A ^{Pr}
Cyrus but having called together the generals said. have left us
- Ξενίας^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων. ^N ἀλλ^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} γέ^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἐπιστάσθων^{PräM/Plmv} ὅτι^{Kon} οὔτε^{Pt}
Xenias and Pasion. but well at least however let them know that neither

ἀποδεδράκασιν·^{PerAkt} οἶδα^{PerAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὅπη^{Adv} οἰχονται·^{PerM/P} οὔτε^{Pt} ἀποπεφεύγασιν·^{PerAkt}
have run away· I know for by where they have gone· neither have got away·
ἔχω^{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} τριήρεις^A ὥστε^{Kon} ἐλεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἐκείνων^G πλοῖον·^A ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὰ^{Prp}
I have for triremes so that to take the of those ship· but by
τούς^{ArtA} θεοὺς^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἔγωγε^N αὐτοὺς^A διώξω,^{FuAkt} οὐδ^{Kon} ἐρεῖ^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ὥς^{Kon} ἐγώ^N ^{Pr}
the gods not I at least them I will pursue, nor will say no one that I
ἕως^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} παρῇ^{PräAktKmj} τις^N χρῶμαι,^{PräM/P} ἐπειδάν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt}
as long as indeed ever may be present someone I use, whenever but to depart
βούληται,^{PräM/PKmj} συλλαβὼν^N καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A κακῶς^{Adv} ποιῶ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA}
he may wish, having seized and them badly I treat and the
χρήματα^A ἀποσυνῶ,^{PräAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἴτωσαν,^{PräAktImv} εἰδότες^N ὅτι^{Kon} κακίους^{AdjKmpN}
monies I strip. but let them go, knowing that worse
εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} περὶ^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A ἢ^{Kon} ἡμεῖς^N περὶ^{Prp} ἐκείνους·^A καίτοι^{Pt} ἔχω^{PräAkt} γέ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr}
they are about us than we about them. and yet I have at least of them
καὶ^{Kon} τέκνα^A καὶ^{Kon} γυναῖκας^A ἐν^{Prp} Τράλλεσι^D φρουρούμενα·^A ^{PräM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} οὐδέ^{Kon} τούτων^G ^{Pr}
both children and wives in Tralles being guarded· but not even of these
στερήσονται,^{FuM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} ἀπολήφονται^{FuM/P} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἕνεκα^{Prp} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A ^{Pr}
they will be deprived, but they will receive of the former for the sake about me
ἀρετῆς·^G
of excellence.

§ 9 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ταῦτα^A εἶπεν·^{AorSakt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Ἕλληνες,^N εἴ^{Kon} τις^N καὶ^{Kon}
and the indeed these things he said· the but Greeks, if someone and
ἀθυμότερος^{AdjKmpN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀνάβασιν,^A ἀκούοντες^N ^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G
more spiritless he was toward the ascent, hearing the of Cyrus
ἀρετὴν^A ἥδιον^{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} προθυμότερον^{AdvKmp} συνεπορεύοντο·^{ImpM/P} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}
excellence more gladly and more eagerly they were marching together. after these things
Κῦρος^N ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Χάλον^A
Cyrus he marches out stages four parasangs twenty to the Chalus
ποταμόν,^A ὄντα^A ^{PräAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλέθρου,^G πλήρη^{AdjA} δ^{Pt} ἰχθύων^G μεγάλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon}
river, being the width of a plethron, full but of fish big and
πραέων,^{AdjG} οὓς^A ^{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} Σύροι^N θεοὺς^A ἐνόμιζον,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀδίκειν^{PräInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt}
gentle, whom the Syrians gods were thinking and to do wrong not
εἶων,^{ImpAkt} οὐδέ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} περιστεράς·^A αἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} κῶμαι^N ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D ^{Pr} ἐσκήνου·^{ImpAkt}
they were allowing, nor the doves. the but villages in which they were encamping
Παρυσατίδος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} ζώνην^A δεδομέναι·^N ^{PerPas}
of Parysatis were into zone having been given.

§ 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA}
from there he marches out stages five parasangs thirty to the
πηγάς^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Δάρδατος^G ποταμοῦ,^G οὗ^G ^{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλέθρου·^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt}
springs of the of Dardas river, of which the width of a plethron. there were
τὰ^{ArtN} Βελέσου^G βασιλεία^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Συρίας^{AdjG} ἄρξαντος,^G ^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N πάνυ^{Adv}
the of Belesys palaces of the Syria having ruled, and park very
μέγας^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} καλός,^{AdjN} ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} πάντα^{AdjA} ὅσα^A ^{Pr} ὥραι^N φύουσι·^{PräAkt} Κῦρος^N δ^{Pt}
great and beautiful, having all whatever seasons produce. Cyrus but
αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἐξέκοψε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A κατέκαυσεν·^{AorAkt}
it cut down and the palaces he burned down.

§ 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
from there he marches out stages three parasangs fifteen to the
Εὐφράτην^A ποταμόν,^A ὄντα^A ^{PräAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} εὖρος^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} σταδίων·^G καὶ^{Kon} πόλις^N αὐτόθι^{Adv}
Euphrates river, being the width of four stadia· and city there
ὠκεῖτο,^{ImpM/P} μεγάλη^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} Θάψακος^N ὄνομα·^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt}
was inhabited great and prosperous Thapsacus name. there he stayed

ἡμέρας^A πέντε.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N μεταπεμψάμενος^N τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 days five. and Cyrus having sent for the generals of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} ὁδὸς^N ἔσοιτο^{FuM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A μέγαν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp}
 Greeks he was saying that the road would be toward king great into
 Βαβυλῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^{Pr} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
 Babylon and he orders them to say these things to the soldiers
 καὶ^{Kon} ἀναπεῖθειν^{PräInfAkt} ἔπεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf}
 and to persuade to follow.

§ 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσαντες^N ἐκκλησίαν^A ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ταῦτα^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N
 the but having made assembly were reporting these things the but soldiers
 ἐχάλεπαινον^{ImpAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατηγοῖς^D καὶ^{Kon} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτοὺς^A πάλαι^{Adv} ταῦτ'^A
 were angry to the generals, and they said them long ago these things
 εἰδότας^A κρύπτειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐὰν^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} τις^N
 having known to hide, and not they said to go, if not someone
 αὐτοῖς^D χρήματα^A διδῶ^{PräAktKnj} ὥσπερ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} προτέροις^{AdjKmpD} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G
 to them monies may give, just as to the former with of Cyrus
 ἀναβάσι^D παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πατέρα^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G καὶ^{Kon} ταῦτα^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} μάχην^A
 having gone up to the father of the Cyrus, and these things not for battle
 ἰόντων^G ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καλοῦντος^G τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G Κύρου^A
 of those going, but of calling of the father Cyrus.

§ 13 ταῦτα^A οἱ^{ArtN} στρατηγοὶ^N Κύρῳ^D ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὑπέσχετο^{AorMed} ἀνδρὶ^D
 these things the generals to Cyrus were reporting he but promised to a man
 ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FuInfAkt} πέντε^{AdjA} ἀργυρίου^G μναῖς^A ἐπὰν^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἤκωσι^{PräAktKnj}
 to each to give five of silver minae, whenever into Babylon they may come,
 καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} μισθὸν^A ἐντελῆ^{AdjA} μέχρι^{Prp} ἂν^{Pt} καταστήσῃ^{AorAktKnj} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A εἰς^{Prp}
 and the pay complete until ever he may settle the Greeks into
 Ἰωνίαν^A πάλιν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐπείσθη^{AorPas}
 Ionia back. the indeed in fact much of the Greek force thus was persuaded.
 Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τί^N ποιήσουσιν^{FuAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατιῶται^N
 Menon but before clear to be what they will do the other soldiers,
 πότερον^{Kon} ἔψονται^{FuM/P} Κύρῳ^D ἢ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} συνέλεξε^{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G στράτευμα^A
 whether they will follow to Cyrus or not, he collected the his own army
 χωρὶς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τάδε^A
 apart from of the others and he said such things.

§ 14 ἄνδρες^V ἐὰν^{Kon} μοι^D πεισθῇτε^{AorPasKnj} οὔτε^{Kon} κινδυνεύσαντες^N οὔτε^{Kon}
 men, if to me you be persuaded, neither having risked nor
 πονήσαντες^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πλέον^{AdvKmp} προτιμήσεσθε^{FuM/P} στρατιωτῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp}
 having toiled of the others more you will be preferred of soldiers by
 Κύρου^G τί^N οὖν^{Pt} κελεύω^{PräAkt} ποιῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} νῦν^{Adv} δεῖται^{PräM/P} Κύρος^N ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 Cyrus. what then I order to do; now needs Cyrus to follow
 τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἐγὼ^N οὖν^{Pt} φημι^{PräAkt} ὑμᾶς^A χρῆναι^{PräInfAkt}
 the Greeks against king I then say you to be necessary
 διαβῆναι^{AorSinfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A τι^N οἱ^{ArtN}
 to cross the Euphrates river before clear to be what what the
 ἄλλοι^{AdjN} Ἕλληνες^N ἀποκρινοῦνται^{FuM/P} Κύρῳ^D
 other Greeks will answer to Cyrus.

§ 15 ἢ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKnj} ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὑμεῖς^N δόξετε^{FuAkt} αἵτιοι^{AdjN}
 if indeed for they should vote to follow, you will seem responsible
 εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἄρξαντες^N τοῦ^{ArtG} διαβαίνειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} προθυμοτάτοις^{AdjSupD}
 to be having begun of the crossing, and as most eager
 οὓσιν^D ὑμῖν^D χάριν^A εἴσεται^{FuM/P} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀποδώσει^{FuAkt} ἐπίσταται^{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt}
 being to you gratitude will know Cyrus and he will repay he knows but

εἰ^{Kon} τις^N_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος·^{AdjN} ἢ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἀποψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKj} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι,^{AdjN} ἀπιμεν^{PräAkt}
 if someone also other· if but should vote down the others, we depart
 μὲν^{Pt} ἅπαντες^{AdjN} τοῦμπαλιν,^{Adv} ὑμῖν^D_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ὥς^{Kon} μόνοις^{AdjD} πειθομένοις^D_{PräM/P}
 indeed all the reverse, to you but as only being obedient
 πιστοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} χρήσεται^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} φρούρια^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} λοχαγίας,^A καὶ^{Kon}
 most trustworthy he will use and into garrisons and into captaincies, and
 ἄλλου^{AdjG} οὐτινος^G_{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} δέησθε^{AorM/PKj} οἶδα^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} φίλοι^{AdjN} τεύξεσθε^{FuM/P}
 of other of whatever ever you may need I know that as friends you will get
 Κύρου.^G
 of Cyrus.

§ 16 ἀκούσαντες^N_{AorAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἐπείθοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} διέβησαν^{AorSAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 having heard these things they were being persuaded and they crossed before the
 ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀποκρίνασθαι.^{AorM/Plnf} Κύρος^N δ'·^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ᾗσθετο^{AorMed} διαβεβηκότας,^A_{PerAkt}
 others to answer. Cyrus but when he perceived having crossed,
 ᾗσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D πέμψας^N_{AorSAkt} Γλοῦν^A εἶπεν·^{AorSAkt} ἐγὼ^N_{Pr}
 he was pleased and and to the army having sent Glus he said· I
 μὲν,^{Pt} ὦⁱ ἄνδρες,^V ἤδη^{Adv} ὑμᾶς^A_{Pr} ἐπαινῶ·^{PräAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N_{Pr} ἐμὲ^A_{Pr}
 indeed, O men, already you I praise· so that but also you me
 ἐπαινέσετε^{FuAkt} ἐμοὶ^D_{Pr} μελήσει,^{FuAkt} ἢ^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} με^A_{Pr} Κύρου^A νομίζετε.^{PräAktImv}
 you will praise to me it will be a care, or no longer me Cyrus consider.

§ 17 οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N_{Prp} ἐν^{Prp} ἐλπίσι^D μεγάλας^{AdjD} ὄντες^N_{PräAkt} ἠύχοντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr}
 the indeed in fact soldiers in hopes great being were praying him
 εὐτυχῆσαι,^{AorInfAkt} Μένωνι^D δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} δῶρα^A ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} πέμψαι^{AorInfAkt} μεγαλοπρεπῶς.^{Adv}
 to prosper, to Menon but also gifts it was being said to send magnificently.
 ταῦτα^A_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσας^N_{AorAkt} διέβαινε·^{ImpAkt} συνέιπετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN}
 these things but having done was crossing· was following but also the other
 στράτευμα^N αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} ἅπαν·^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} διαβαινόντων^G_{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr}
 army to him entire. and of the crossing the river no one
 ἐβρέχθη^{AorPas} ἀνωτέρω^{AdvKmp} τῶν^{ArtG} μαστῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ.^G
 was wet higher of the breasts by the river.

§ 18 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Θαψακηνοὶ^N ἔλεγον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐπώποθ'·^{Adv} οὗτος^N_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμὸς^N διαβατὸς^{AdjN}
 the but Thapsacenes were saying that never before this the river fordable
 γένοιτο^{AorMedOp} πεζῇ^{Adv} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} τότε,^{Adv} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} πλοίοις,^D ἃ^N_{Pr} τότε^{Adv} Ἀβροκόμας^N
 might be on foot if not then, but with ships, which then Abrocomas
 προῖων^N_{PräAkt} κατέκαυσεν,^{AorAkt} ἵνα^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} Κύρος^N διαβῇ·^{AorAktKnj} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} δὴ^{Pt}
 going forward he burned, in order that not Cyrus may cross. it seemed indeed
 θεῖον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} σαφῶς^{Adv} ὑποχωρῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A Κύρῳ^D ὥς^{Kon}
 divine to be and clearly to recede the river to Cyrus as
 βασιλεύουσιν.^D_{FuAkt}
 about to be king.

§ 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G σταθμοὺς^A ἐννέα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through of the Syria stages nine parasangs
 πεντήκοντα·^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀράξην^A ποταμὸν·^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
 fifty· and they arrive toward the Araxes river. there
 ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} κῶμαι^N πολλαὶ^{AdjN} μεστὰι^{AdjN} σίτου^G καὶ^{Kon} οἴνου·^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt}
 were villages many full of grain and of wine. there they stayed
 ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο·^{AorM/P}
 days three and they provisioned themselves.

Kapitel 5

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀραβίας^G τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD}
 from there he marches out through of the Arabia the Euphrates river at right

ἔχων^N PräAkt σταθμούς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp}
 having stages deserted five parasangs thirty and five. in
 τούτῳ^D Pr δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τόπῳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} γῇ^N πεδίον^N ἅπαν^{AdjN} ὁμαλές^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon}
 this but the place was indeed the land plain whole even just as
 θάλαττα^N, ἀψινθίου^G δὲ^{Pt} πλήρης^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Kon} τι^N Pr καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} ἐν^{ImpAkt} ὧν^{ImpAkt} ὕλης^G
 sea, of wormwood but full· if but something also other there was in of wood
 ἢ^{Kon} καλάμου^G, ἅπαντα^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} εὐώδη^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἀρώματα^N
 or of reed, all were fragrant just as spices·

§ 2 δένδρον^N δ'^{Pt} οὐδέν^N Pr ἐν^{ImpAkt} ἧν^{ImpAkt} θηρία^N δὲ^{Pt} παντοῖα^{AdjN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} ὄνοι^N ἄγριοι^{AdjN}
 tree but nothing there was, beasts but of all kinds, most asses wild,
 πολλὰ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στρουθοὶ^N αἱ^{ArtN} μεγάλοι^{AdjN} ἐν^{ImpAkt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὠτίδες^N καὶ^{Kon}
 many but ostriches the great· there were but also bustards and
 δορκάδες^N ταῦτα^N Pr δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} θηρία^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἱππεῖς^N ἐνίοτε^{Adv} ἐδίωκον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 gazelles· these but the animals the horsemen sometimes were pursuing· and the
 μὲν^{Pt} ὄνοι^N, ἐπεὶ^{Kon} τις^N Pr διώκοι^{PräAktKmj} προδραμόντες^N AorSAkt ἔστασαν^{PlqAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt}
 indeed asses, when someone may pursue, having run ahead they had stood· much for
 τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππων^G ἔτρεχον^{ImpAkt} θάττον^{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} πάλιν^{Adv} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} πλησιάζουσιν^{PräAktOp}
 of the horses they were running faster· and again, when they might approach
 οἱ^{ArtN} ἵπποι^N ταύτῳ^{AdjN} ἐποιοῦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} λαβεῖν^{AorInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
 the horses, the same they were doing, and not it was to take, if not
 διαστάντες^N AorSAkt οἱ^{ArtN} ἱππεῖς^N θηρῶν^{PräAktOp} διαδεχόμενοι^N Präm/P τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κρέα^N τῶν^{ArtG}
 having stood apart the horsemen would hunt taking turns. the but meats of the
 ἀλικομένων^G Präm/P ἦν^{ImpAkt} παραπλήσια^{AdjN} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἐλαφείοις^{AdjD} ἀπαλότερα^{AdjKmpN} δέ^{Pt}
 being caught was similar to the deer, more tender but.

§ 3 στρουθὸν^A δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr ἔλαβεν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} διώξαντες^N AorSAkt τῶν^{ArtG} ἱππέων^G ταχὺ^{Adv}
 an ostrich but no one took· the but having pursued of the horsemen quickly
 ἐπαύοντο^{ImpM/P} πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπέσπα^{ImpAkt} φεύγουσα^N PräAkt τοῖς^{ArtD} μὲν^{Pt} ποσὶ^D
 were ceasing· much for she was outdistancing fleeing, with the indeed feet
 δρόμῳ^D ταῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} πτέρυξιν^D αἵρουσα^N PräAkt ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἰστίῳ^D χρωμένη^N Präm/P τὰς^{ArtA}
 by running, with the but wings raising, just as with a sail using. the
 δὲ^{Pt} ὠτίδας^A ἅν^{Pt} τις^N Pr ταχὺ^{Adv} ἀνιστῇ^{PräAktKmj} ἔστι^{PräAkt} λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} πέτονται^{Präm/P}
 but bustards ever someone quickly may start up it is to take· they fly
 γὰρ^{Pt} βραχὺ^{Adv} ὥσπερ^{Kon} πέρδικες^N καὶ^{Kon} ταχὺ^{Adv} ἀπαγορεύουσι^{PräAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κρέα^N
 for briefly just as partridges and quickly they give out. the but meats
 αὐτῶν^G Pr ἡδιστα^{AdvSup} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 of them most pleasant was.

§ 4 πορευόμενοι^N Präm/P δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} ταύτης^G Pr τῆς^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀφικνούνται^{Präm/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 marching but through of this the land they arrive to the
 Μάσκαν^A ποταμόν^A, τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλεθριαῖον^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πόλις^N ἐρήμη^{AdjN}
 Maskas river, the width plethron wide. there was city deserted,
 μεγάλη^{AdjN}, ὄνομα^N δ'^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D Pr Κορσωτῇ^N περιερρεῖτο^{ImpM/P} δ'^{Pt} αὕτη^N Pr ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 great, name but to it Korsote· was flowed around but this by the
 Μάσκα^G κύκλῳ^{Adv}
 Maskas in a circle.

§ 5 ἐνταῦθ' ^{Adv} ἔμειναν ^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας ^A τρεῖς ^{AdjA} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο ^{AorM/P} ἐντεῦθεν ^{Adv}
 there they stayed days three and they provisioned themselves. from there
 ἐξελαύνει ^{PräAkt} σταθμούς ^A ἐρήμους ^{AdjA} τρισκαίδεκα ^{AdjA} παρασάγγας ^A ἐνενήκοντα ^{AdjA} τὸν ^{ArtA}
 he marches out stages deserted thirteen parasangs ninety the
 Εὐφράτην ^A ποταμόν ^A ἐν ^{Prp} δεξιᾷ ^{AdjD} ἔχων ^N PräAkt καὶ ^{Kon} ἀφικνεῖται ^{Präm/P} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} Πύλας ^A ἐν ^{Prp}
 Euphrates river at right having, and he arrives to Pylas. in
 τούτοις ^D Pr τοῖς ^{ArtD} σταθμοῖς ^D πολλὰ ^{AdjN} τῶν ^{ArtG} ὑποζυγίων ^G ἀπώλετο ^{AorM/P} ὑπὸ ^{Prp} λιμοῦ ^G
 these the stages many of the beasts of burden perished by famine·

οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} χόρτος^N οὐδὲ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} οὐδὲν^N δένδρον,^N ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ψιλῇ^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 not for was grass nor other nothing tree, but bare was
 ἅπαντα^{AdjN} ἢ^{ArtN} χώρα^N οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐνοικοῦντες^N ὄνους^A ἀλέτας^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 all the land· the but dwelling in donkeys grinding beside the
 ποταμὸν^A ὀρύττοντες^N καὶ^{Kon} ποιοῦντες^N εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἦγον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 river digging and making into Babylon they were bringing and
 ἐπώλουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀνταγοράζοντες^N σῖτον^A ἔζων^{ImpAkt}
 were selling and buying back grain they were living.

§ 6 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N ὁ^{ArtN} σῖτος^N ἐπέλιπε,^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρίασθαι^{AorM/PlInf} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon}
 the but army the grain failed, and to buy not was if
 μὴ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Λυδία^{AdjD} ἀγορᾷ^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G βαρβαρικῷ,^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} καπίθην^A
 not in the Lydian market in the of Cyrus barbarian, the capithe
 ἀλεύρων^G ἢ^{Kon} ἀλφίτων^G τεττάρων^{AdjG} σίγλων.^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σίγλος^N δύναται^{PräM/P} ἐπτὰ^{AdjA}
 of flour or of barley meal of four sigli. the but siglos is worth seven
 ὀβολούς^A καὶ^{Kon} ἡμιωβέλιον^A Ἀττικῶς^{AdjA} ἢ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καπίθην^N δύο^{AdjA} χοίνικας^A Ἀττικᾶς^{AdjA}
 obols and half obol Attic· the but capithe two choenices Attic
 ἐχώρει^{ImpAkt} κρέα^A οὖν^{Pt} ἐσθίουντες^N οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N διεγίνοντο.^{ImpM/P}
 it contained. meats therefore eating the soldiers were getting by.

§ 7 ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τούτων^G τῶν^{ArtG} σταθμῶν^G οὓς^A πάνυ^{Adv} μακροὺς^{AdjA} ἤλαυνεν,^{ImpAkt} ὁπότε^{Kon}
 was but of these the stages which very long he was marching, whenever
 ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ὕδωρ^A βούλοιτο^{PräM/POp} διατελέσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} χιλόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} δὴ^{Pt}
 either toward water might wish to continue or toward fodder. and indeed
 ποτε^{Adv} στενοχωρίας^G καὶ^{Kon} πηλοῦ^G φανέντος^G ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀμάξαις^D δυσπορεύτου^{AdjG}
 once of difficulty and of mud having appeared to the wagons hard to pass
 ἐπέστη^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ἀρίστοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon}
 he stood the Cyrus with the around him best and
 εὐδαιμονεστάτοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon} ἔταξε^{AorAkt} Γλοῦν^A καὶ^{Kon} Πίγρητα^A λαβόντας^A τοῦ^{ArtG}
 most fortunate and ordered Glus and Pigres having taken of the
 βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} στρατοῦ^G συνεκβιβάζειν^{PräInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 barbarian army to help bring out the wagons.

§ 8 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D σχολαίως^{Adv} ποιεῖν,^{PräInfAkt} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ὀργῇ^D
 when but they seemed to him slowly to do, just as with anger
 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} κρατίστους^{AdjSupA}
 he ordered the around him Persians the strongest
 συνεπισπεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} μέρος^N τι^N τῆς^{ArtG} εὐταξίας^G ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 to urge on together the wagons. there indeed part some of the good order it was
 θεάσασθαι.^{AorM/PlInf} ῥίψαντες^N γὰρ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πορφυροῦς^{AdjA} κάνδους^A ὅπου^{Adv} ἔτυχεν^{AorAkt}
 to behold. having thrown for the purple kandyes wherever happened
 ἕκαστος^{AdjN} ἐστηκώς,^N ἔιντο^{ImpM/P} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} δράμοι^{AorAktOp} τις^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} νίκη^D
 each standing, they were rushing just as ever might run someone toward victory
 καὶ^{Kon} μάλα^{Adv} κατὰ^{Prp} πρανοῦς^{AdjG} γηλόφου,^G ἔχοντες^N τούτους^A τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 and very down sloping hill, having these and the
 πολυτελεῖς^{AdjA} χιτῶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ποικίλας^{AdjA} ἀναξυρίδας,^A ἔνιοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 costly tunics and the patterned trousers, some but also
 στρεπτοῦς^{AdjA} περὶ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} τραχήλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A περὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} χερσίν.^D εὐθὺς^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 twisted around the necks and bracelets around the hands· immediately but
 σὺν^{Prp} τούτοις^D εἰσπηδήσαντες^N εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πηλὸν^A θάπτον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} τις^N
 with these having leaped in into the mud faster than as someone
 ἂν^{Pt} ᾤετο^{ImpM/P} μετεώρους^{AdjA} ἐξεκόμισαν^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 ever was thinking aloft they carried out the wagons.

§ 9 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σύμπαν^{AdjN} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N ὥς^{Kon} σπεύδων^N πᾶσαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA}
 the but whole clear was Cyrus as hastening all the

ὁδὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} διατρίβων^N ^{PräAkt} ὅπου^{Adv} μὴ^{Pt} ἐπισιτισμοῦ^G ἕνεκα^{Prp} ἢ^{Kon} τινος^G ^{Pr}
the road and not delaying where not of provisioning for the sake of or of something
ἄλλου^{AdjG} ἀναγκαίου^{AdjG} ἐκαθέζετο,^{ImpM/P} νομίζων,^N ^{PräAkt} ὅσω^{Adv} θάττον^{AdvKmp}
other necessary was encamping, thinking, by how much faster
ἔλθοι,^{AorSAktOp} τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ^{AdjKmpD} βασιλεῖ^D μαχεῖσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf}
might come, by that much more unprepared for the king to fight,
ὅσω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} σχολαίτερον,^{AdvKmp} τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} πλέον^{AdvKmp} συναγείρεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} βασιλεῖ^D
by how much but more slowly, by that much more to be gathered for the king
στράτευμα.^N καὶ^{Kon} συνιδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δ,^{Pt} ἣν^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} προσέχοντι^D ^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} νοῦν^A
army. and to see together but it was to the paying attention the mind
τῇ^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G ἀρχῇ^D πλήθει^D μὲν^{Pt} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἰσχυρὰ^{AdjN} οὖσα,^N ^{PräAkt}
to the of the king rule in multitude indeed of land and of men strong being,
τοῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} μήκεσι^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὁδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} διεσπάσθαι^{PerM/Plnf} τὰς^{ArtA} δυνάμεις^A
in the but lengths of the roads and by the to have been dispersed the forces
ἀσθενής,^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N ^{Pr} διὰ^{Prp} ταχέων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A ποιοῖτο.^{PräM/POp}
weak, if someone through quick marches the war would make.

§ 10 πέραν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Εὐφράτου^G ποταμοῦ^G κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐρήμους^{AdjA} σταθμοὺς^A ἦν^{ImpAkt}
beyond but of the Euphrates river along the desert stages there was
πόλιν^N εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλη,^{AdjN} ὄνομα^N δὲ^{Pt} Χαρμάνδη^N ἐκ^{Prp} ταύτης^G ^{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN}
city prosperous and great, name but Charmande· from this the
στρατιῶται^N ἠγόραζον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A σχεδίαις^D διαβαίνοντες^N ^{PräAkt} ὧδε^{Adv} διφθέρας^A
soldiers were buying the provisions, on rafts crossing thus. skins
ἃς^A ^{Pr} εἶχον^{ImpAkt} στεγάσματα^A ἐπίπλασαν^{AorAkt} χόρτου^G κούφου,^{AdjG} εἴτα^{Adv} συνῆγον^{ImpAkt}
which they had coverings they filled with grass light, then they gathered
καὶ^{Kon} συνέσπων,^{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} ἅπτεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τῆς^{ArtG} κάρφης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ὕδωρ^N ἐπὶ^{Prp}
and they sewed together, so that not to touch the stubble the water· upon
τούτων^G ^{Pr} διέβαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐλάμβανον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A οἶνόν^A τε^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
these they were crossing and they were taking the provisions, wine and from the
βαλάνου^G πεποιημένου^A ^{PerM/P} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} φοίνικος^G καὶ^{Kon} σίτου^A μελίνης^G τοῦτο^N ^{Pr}
acorn made the from of the palm and grain of millet· this
γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D πλεῖστον.^{AdjSupN}
for was in the land most.

§ 11 ἀμφιλεξάντων^G ^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τι^N ^{Pr} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
having disputed but something here of the and of the Menon soldiers and
τῶν^{ArtG} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N κρίνας^N ^{AorAkt} ἀδικεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} τοῦ^{ArtG}
of the of the Clearchus the Clearchus having judged to do wrong the of the
Μένωνος^G πληγὰς^A ἐνέβαλεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλθὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G ^{Pr}
Menon blows he inflicted· he but having come to the his own
στράτευμα^A ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ἀκούσαντες^N ^{AorSAkt} δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N ἐχαλέπαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
army was saying· having heard but the soldiers were indignant and
ὠργίζοντο^{ImpM/P} ἰσχυρῶς^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D.
were angry strongly at the Clearchus.

§ 12 τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D ^{Pr} ἡμέρᾳ^D Κλέαρχος^N ἐλθὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} διάβασιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G
on the but same day Clearchus having come to the crossing of the river
καὶ^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} κατασκεψάμενος^N ^{AorMed} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀγορὰν^A ἀφιππεύει^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G ^{Pr}
and there having examined the market dismounts to the his own
σκηνὴν^A διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G σὺν^{Prp} ὀλίγοις^{AdjD} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr}
tent through of the Menon army with few the around him·
Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐπω^{Adv} ἦκεν^{ImpAkt} ἀλλ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} προσήλαυνε^{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μένωνος^G
Cyrus but not yet was present, but still was riding up· of the but Menon
στρατιωτῶν^G ξύλα^A σχίζων^N ^{PräAkt} τις^N ^{Pr} ὥς^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorSAkt} Κλέαρχον^A διελαύνοντα,^A ^{PräAkt}
of soldiers logs splitting someone when saw Clearchus riding through,

ἵησι^{PrāAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀξίνῃ^D καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G ἤμαρτεν^{AorAkt} ἄλλος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt}
 he hurls with the axe· and this one indeed of him he missed· another but
 λίθῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} εἴτα^{Adv} πολλοί^{AdjN} κραυγῆς^G γενομένης^G^{AorM/P}
 with a stone and another, then many, of shouting having occurred.

§ 13 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καταφεύγει^{PrāAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G στρατεύμα^A καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv}
 he but flees for refuge into the his own army, and immediately
 παραγγέλλει^{PrāAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ὀπλίτας^A αὐτοῦ^G ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt}
 he orders into the arms· and the indeed hoplites his own he ordered
 μεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀσπίδας^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} γόνατα^A θέντας^A^{AorSAkt} αὐτὸς^N δὲ^{Pt}
 to remain the shields against the knees having set, himself but
 λαβὼν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾶκας^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἱππέας^A οἱ^N ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 having taken the Thracians and the horsemen who were to him in the
 στρατεύματι^D πλείους^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} τετταράκοντα^{AdjA} τούτων^G δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλείστοι^{AdjSupN}
 army more than forty, of these but the most
 Θρᾶκες^N ἤλαυνεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μένωνος^G ὥστ^{Kon} ἐκείνους^A ἐκπεπλήχθαι^{PerM/PlInf}
 Thracians, he was riding against the of Menon, so that those to have been frightened
 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸν^A Μένωνα^A καὶ^{Kon} τρέχειν^{PrāInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 and him self Menon, and to run to the arms· they but also
 ἔστασαν^{PlqAkt} ἀποροῦντες^N τῷ^{ArtD} πράγματι^D
 had stood being at a loss at the affair.

§ 14 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Πρόξενος^N (ἔτυχε^{AorAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὕστερος^{AdjN} προσιῶν^N καὶ^{Kon} τάξις^N αὐτῷ^D^{Pr}
 the but Proxenus (it happened for later approaching and unit to him
 ἐπομένη^N τῶν^{ArtG} ὀπλιτῶν)^G εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} ἀμφοτέρων^{AdjG}
 following of the hoplites) immediately then into the middle of both
 ἄγων^N ἔθετο^{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐδεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G μὴ^{Pt}
 leading he set the arms and he was begging of the Clearchus not
 ποιεῖν^{PrāInfAkt} ταῦτα^A ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἐχαλέπαινε^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G ὀλίγου^{AdjG}
 to do these. he but was indignant that of him by a little
 δεήσαντος^G καταλευσθῆναι^{AorPasInf} πρῶς^{Adv} λέγοι^{PrāAktKnj} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G πάθος^A^{Pr}
 having been lacking to be stoned mildly he might say the his own suffering,
 ἐκέλευσέ^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} μέσου^{AdjG} ἐξίστασθαι^{PrāM/PlInf}
 he ordered and him out of the middle to step out.

§ 15 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D δ^{Pt} ἐπῆει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἐπύθετο^{AorM/P} τὸ^{ArtA} πρᾶγμα^A εὐθὺς^{Adv}
 in this but was coming and Cyrus and inquired the matter· immediately
 δ^{Pt} ἔλαβε^{AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D^{PrāAkt}
 but he took the javelins into the hands and with the being present
 τῶν^{ArtG} πιστῶν^{AdjG} ἦκεν^{AorAkt} ἐλαύνων^N εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγει^{PrāAkt}
 of the trusted came driving into the middle, and he says
 τάδε^A^{Pr}
 these things here.

§ 16 Κλέαρχε^V καὶ^{Kon} Πρόξενε^V καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} παρόντες^N Ἕλληνες^N οὐκ^{Pt}
 Clearchus and Proxenus and the other the being present Greeks, not
 ἴστε^{PrāAktImv} ὅ^A τι^A ποιεῖτε^{PrāAkt} εἰ^{Kon} γάρ^{Pt} τινὰ^A ἀλλήλοις^D μάχην^A συνάψετε^{FuAkt}
 know what thing you do. if for some with one another battle you will join,
 νομίζετε^{PrāAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇδε^D τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D ἐμέ^A τε^{Pt} κατακεκόψεσθαι^{PerM/PlInf} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A^{Pr}
 consider in this here the day me and to have been cut to pieces and you
 οὐ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} ἐμοῦ^G ὕστερον^{Adv} κακῶς^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡμετέρων^{AdjG} ἐχόντων^G^{PrāAkt}
 not much of me later· badly for of the ours being
 πάντες^{AdjN} οὗτοι^N οὓς^A ὁρᾶτε^{PrāAkt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} πολεμιώτεροι^{AdjKmpN} ἡμῖν^D ἔσονται^{FuM/P}
 all these whom you see barbarians more hostile to us they will be
 τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D ὄντων^G^{PrāAkt}
 than the with king being.

§ 17 ἀκούσας^N ταῦτα^A ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N ἐν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D ἐγένετο·^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
 having heard these the Clearchus in him self he became· and
 παυσάμενοι^N ἀμφοτέροι^{AdjN} κατὰ^{Prp} χώραν^A ἔθεντο^{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα.^A
 having ceased both down ground they set the arms.

Kapitel 6

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} προϊόντων^G ἐφαίνετο^{ImpM/P} ἵχνια^N ἵππων^G καὶ^{Kon} κόπρος·^N εἰκάζετο^{ImpM/P} δ'·^{Pt}
 from there of advancing was appearing tracks of horses and dung· was supposed but
 εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} στίβος^N ὡς^{Kon} δισχιλίων^{AdjG} ἵππων·^G οὗτοι^N προϊόντες^{PräAkt} ἔκαιον^{ImpAkt}
 to be the track as of two thousand horses. these going forward were burning
 καὶ^{Kon} χιλὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} τι^N ἄλλο^{AdjN} χρήσιμον^{AdjN} ἦν·^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας^N δέ, ^{Pt} Πέρσης^{AdjN}
 and fodder and if anything other useful was. Orontas but, Persian
 ἀνὴρ,^N γένει^D τε^{Pt} προσήκων^N βασιλεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πολέμια^{AdjA} λεγόμενος^N ἐν^{Prp}
 man, by birth and being related to the king and the war matters being said among
 τοῖς^{ArtD} ἀρίστοις^{AdjD} Περσῶν^G ἐπιβουλεύει^{PräAkt} Κύρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
 the to the best of Persians he plots against Cyrus and formerly
 πολεμήσας,^N καταλλαγείς^N δέ.^{Pt}
 having fought, having been reconciled but.

§ 2 οὗτος^N Κύρῳ^D εἶπεν,^{AorAkt} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D δοίη^{AorAktOp} ἵππείας^A χιλίους,^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 this man to Cyrus said, if to him might give horsemen thousand, that the
 προκατακαίωντας^A ἵππείας^A ἢ^{Kon} κατακαίνοι^{PräAktOp} ἂν^{Pt} ἐνεδρεύσας^N ἢ^{Kon}
 burning ahead horsemen or might burn down ever having ambushed or
 ζῶντας^A πολλοὺς^{AdjA} αὐτῶν^G ἂν^{Pt} ἔλοι^{AorSAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} κωλύσειε^{AorAktOp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 living many of them ever might take and would hinder of the
 καίειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐπιόντας,^A καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσειεν^{AorAktOp} ὥστε^{Kon} μήποτε^{Adv} δύνασθαι^{PräM/PlInf}
 to burn coming on, and would make so that never to be able
 αὐτοὺς^A ἰδόντας^A τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A βασιλεῖ^D διαγγεῖλαι.^{AorInfAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt}
 them having seen the of Cyrus army to the king to report. to the but
 Κύρῳ^D ἀκούσαντι^D ταῦτα^A ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} ὠφέλιμα^{AdjA} εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus having heard these things it seemed beneficial to be, and
 ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} μέρος^A παρ'·^{Prp} ἐκάστου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡγεμόνων.^G
 he was ordering him to take a share from each of the leaders.

§ 3 ὁ^{ArtN} δ'·^{Pt} Ὀρόντας^N νομίσας^N ἐτοίμους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππείας^A
 the but Orontas having thought ready to be to him self the horsemen
 γράφει^{PräAkt} ἐπιστολὴν^A παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅτι^{Kon} ἥξοι^{FuAktOp} ἔχων^N ἵππείας^A ὡς^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt}
 writes a letter to the king that he would come having horsemen as ever
 δύνηται^{PräM/PKnf} πλείστους·^{AdjA} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φράσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ^G ἵππεῦσιν^D
 he may be able most· but to tell to the his own horsemen
 ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} φίλιον^{AdjA} αὐτὸν^A ὑποδέχεσθαι·^{PräM/PlInf} ἐν^{Prp} ᾗ^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD}
 he was ordering as friendly him to receive. there was in but in the
 ἐπιστολῇ^D καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} φιλίας^G ὑπομνήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πίστεως·^G ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA}
 letter and of the former friendship records and of trust. this the
 ἐπιστολὴν^A δίδωσι^{PräAkt} πιστῷ^{AdjD} ἀνδρί,^D ὡς^{Kon} ᾤετο·^{ImpM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N
 letter he gives to a trustworthy man, as he was thinking· the but having taken
 Κύρῳ^D δίδωσιν·^{PräAkt}
 to Cyrus he gives.

§ 4 ἀναγνοὺς^N δέ^{Pt} αὐτὴν^A ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Ὀρόνταν,^A καὶ^{Kon} συγκαλεῖ^{PräAkt}
 having read but it the Cyrus arrests Orontas, and calls together
 εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐαυτοῦ^G σκηνὴν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀρίστους^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A
 into the his own tent Persians the best of the around him
 ἐπτά,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G στρατηγούς^A ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ὀπλίτας^A
 seven, and the of the Greeks generals he ordered hoplites

ἀγαγεῖν, ^{AorSInfAkt} to bring, τούτους^{A Pr} these δὲ^{Pt} but θέσθαι ^{AorM/PlInf} to set τὰ^{ArtA} the ὅπλα^A arms περὶ^{Prp} around τὴν^{ArtA} the αὐτοῦ^{G Pr} his own σκηνήν.^A οἱ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but ταῦτα^{A Pr} these things ἐποίησαν, ^{AorAkt} they did, ἀγαγόντες^{N AorSAkt} having brought ὡς^{Adv} about τρισχιλίους^{AdjA} three thousand ὁπλίτας.^A hoplites.

§ 5 Κλέαρχον^A δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon} εἴσω^{Adv} παρεκάλεσε ^{AorAkt} he invited σύμβουλον,^A ὅς^{N Pr} who γε^{Pt} and αὐτῷ^{D Pr} και^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐδόκει ^{ImpAkt} it seemed προτιμηθῆναι ^{AorPasInf} to be preferred μάλιστα^{AdvSup} most τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων.^G ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἐξῆλθεν, ^{AorSAkt} but he went out, ἀπήγγειλε ^{AorAkt} he reported τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} κρίσιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὀρόντα^G ὡς^{Kon} ἐγένετο· ^{AorM/P} it happened· οὐ^{Pt} not γὰρ^{Pt} for ἀπόρρητον^{AdjN} ἦν· ^{ImpAkt} was.

§ 6 ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he was saying δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon} Κύρον^A ἄρχειν ^{PräInfAkt} to begin τοῦ^{ArtG} λόγου^G ὥδε· ^{Adv} thus. παρεκάλεσα ^{AorAkt} I invited ὑμᾶς,^{A Pr} ἄνδρες^V φίλοι,^{AdjV} ὅπως^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^{D Pr} βουλευόμενος^{N PräM/P} ὅ^{Pr} τι^{A Pr} δίκαιόν^{AdjA} ἐστὶ ^{PräAkt} is και^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} θεῶν^G και^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἀνθρώπων,^G τοῦτο^{A Pr} πράξω ^{FuAkt} I will do περὶ^{Prp} Ὀρόντα^A τουτοῦ.^{A Pr} τοῦτον^{A Pr} γὰρ^{Pt} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} ἐμός^{AdjN} πατήρ^N ἔδωκεν ^{AorAkt} gave ὑπήκοον^{AdjA} εἶναι ^{PräInfAkt} to be ἐμοί.^{D Pr} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ταχθεῖς,^{N AorPas} ὡς^{Kon} ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he was saying αὐτός,^{N Pr} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^{G Pr} ἀδελφοῦ^G οὗτος^{N Pr} ἐπολέμησεν ^{AorAkt} fought ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} ἔχων^{N PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} Σάρδεσιν^D ἀκρόπολιν,^A και^{Kon} ἐγὼ^{N Pr} αὐτὸν^{A Pr} προσπολεμῶν^{N PräAkt} ἐποίησα ^{AorAkt} I made ὥστε^{Kon} δόξαι ^{AorInfAkt} to seem τοῦτω^{D Pr} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐμῇ^{A Pr} πολέμου^G παύσασθαι, ^{AorM/PlInf} to cease, και^{Kon} δεξιὰν^{AdjA} ἔλαβον ^{AorSAkt} I took και^{Kon} ἔδωκα, ^{AorAkt} and I gave, μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα,^{A Pr} ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he was saying, Ὀρόντα,^V ἔστιν ^{PräAkt} is ὅ^{N Pr} τι^{N Pr} σε^{A Pr} ἠδίκησα;^{AorAkt} thing you I wronged;

§ 7 ἀπεκρίνατο ^{AorM/P} he answered ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ.^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἠρώτα· ^{ImpAkt} was asking· οὐκοῦν^{Kon} ὕστερον,^{Adv} ὡς^{Kon} αὐτός^{N Pr} σὺ^{N Pr} ὁμολογεῖς, ^{PräAkt} admit, οὐδὲν^{A Pr} ὑπ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^{G Pr} ἀδικούμενος^{N PräM/P} ἀποστὰς^{N AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Μυσσοὺς^A κακῶς^{Adv} ἐποίεις ^{ImpAkt} you were doing τὴν^{ArtA} ἐμὴν^{AdjA} χώραν^A ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} ἐδύνω;^{ImpM/P} you could; ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he said Ὀρόντας.^N οὐκοῦν,^{Kon} ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he said ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος,^N ὁπότε^{Kon} αὖ^{Pt} ἔγνως ^{AorSAkt} you knew τὴν^{ArtA} σαυτοῦ^{G Pr} δύναμιν,^A ἐλθὼν^{N AorSAkt} having come ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀρτέμιδος^G βωμόν^A μεταμέλειν ^{PräInfAkt} to repent τέ^{Pt} σοι^{D Pr} ἔφησθα ^{ImpM/P} you were saying και^{Kon} πείσας^{N AorSAkt} ἔμῃ^{A Pr} πιστὰ^{AdjA} πάλιν^{Adv} ἔδωκάς ^{AorAkt} you gave μοι^{D Pr} και^{Kon} ἔλαβες ^{AorSAkt} you took παρ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ;^{G Pr} και^{Kon} ταῦθ^{A Pr} ὡμολόγει ^{ImpAkt} he was agreeing Ὀρόντας.^N

§ 8 τί^{A Pr} οὖν,^{Pt} ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he said ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος,^N ἀδικηθεῖς^{N AorPas} ὑπ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^{G Pr} νῦν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtA} τρίτον^{AdjA}

ἐπιβουλεύων^N ^{PräAkt} μοι^D ^{Pr} φανερός^{AdjN} γέγονας^{PerAkt} εἰπόντος^G ^{AorSAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG}
plotting against me manifest you have become; of having said but of the
Ὀρόντα^G ^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ^{Pr} ἀδικηθεῖς^N ^{AorPas} ἠρώτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N αὐτόν^A ^{Pr}
Orontas that nothing having been wronged, he asked the Cyrus him·
ὁμολογεῖς^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A ^{Pr} ἄδικος^{AdjN} γεγενῆσθαι^{PerM/PlInf} ἤ^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀνάγκη^N,
do you agree then about me unjust to have become; indeed for necessity,
ἔφη^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας^N ^{Prp} ἐκ^{Prp} τούτου^G ^{Pr} πάλιν^{Adv} ἠρώτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἔτι^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt}
he said Orontas. out of this again he asked the Cyrus· still then ever
γένοιο^{AorM/POp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἐμῷ^{AdjD} ἀδελφῷ^D πολέμιος^{AdjN}, ἐμοὶ^D ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πιστός^{AdjN},
might you become to the my brother enemy, to me but friend and faithful;
ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} γενοίμην^{AorM/POp}, ὦ^{ij} Κύρε^V σοὶ^D ^{Pr} γ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt}
the but answered that nor even if I might become, O Cyrus, to you at least ever
ποτε^{Adv} ἔτι^{Adv} δόξαιμι^{AorAktOp}
at any time still I might seem.

§ 9 πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} Κύρος^N εἶπε^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσιν^D ^{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N
in response to these things Cyrus said to the being present· the indeed man
τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} πεποίηκε^{PerAkt} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} λέγει^{PräAkt} ὑμῶν^G ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} σὺ^N ^{Pr} πρῶτος^{AdjN},
such things indeed has done, such things but says· of you but you first,
ὦ^{ij} Κλέαρχε^V, ἀπόφηναι^{AorInfAkt} γνώμην^A ὅ^A ^{Pr} τι^A ^{Pr} σοὶ^D ^{Pr} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} εἶπε^{AorSAkt}
O Clearchus, to declare opinion what thing to you seems. Clearchus but said
τάδε^A ^{Pr} συμβουλεύω^{PräAkt} ἐγὼ^N ^{Pr} τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A τοῦτον^A ^{Pr} ἐκποδῶν^{Adv}
these things here. I advise I the man this out of the way
ποιεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὥς^{Kon} τάχιστα^{AdvSup} ὥς^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} δέη^{PräM/PKnf} τοῦτον^A ^{Pr}
to make as fastest, so that no longer it may be needed this man
φυλάττεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σχολῇ^N ἢ^{PräAktKnf} ἡμῖν^D ^{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^A ^{Pr}
to guard against, but leisure there may be to us, the against this man
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐθελοντάς^A τούτους^A ^{Pr} εὖ^{Adv} ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
to be, the volunteers these well to treat.

§ 10 ταύτῃ^D ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} γνώμῃ^D ἔφη^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} προσθέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf}
with this but the opinion he was saying also the others to add themselves.
μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} κελεύοντος^G ^{PräAkt} Κύρου^G ἔλαβον^{AorSAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ζώνης^G τὸν^{ArtA}
after these things, he said, of ordering of Cyrus they took of the girdle the
Ὀρόνταν^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} θανάτῳ^D ἅπαντες^{AdjN} ἀναστάντες^N ^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} συγγενεῖς^{AdjN} εἶτα^{Adv}
Orontas for death all having risen and the kinsmen· then
δ^{Pt} ἐξήγον^{ImpAkt} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr} οἷς^D ^{Pr} προσετάχθη^{AorPas} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον^{AorAkt} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr}
but they were leading out him to whom it was ordered. when but saw him
οἵπερ^N ^{Pr} πρόσθεν^{Adv} προσεκύουν, καὶ^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} προσεκύνησαν^{AorAkt} καίπερ^{Kon}
the very ones who formerly were doing obeisance, and then did obeisance, although
εἰδότες^N ^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} θάνατον^A ἄγοιτο^{PräM/POp}
having known that to death might be led.

§ 11 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἀρταπάτου^G σκηνὴν^A εἰσέχθη^{AorPas} τοῦ^{ArtG} πιστοτάτου^{AdjSupG}
when but into the of Artapates tent was led in, of the most trustworthy
τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G σκηπτούχων^G, μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} ζῶντα^A ^{PräAkt} Ὀρόνταν^A οὔτε^{Kon}
of the of Cyrus scepter bearers, after these things neither alive Orontas nor
τεθνηκότα^A ^{PerAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} εἶδε^{AorAkt} πώποτε^{Adv} οὐδὲ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀπέθανεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr}
dead no one saw ever, nor how he died no one
εἰδὼς^N ^{PerAkt} ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} εἵκαζον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλως^{Adv} τάφος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr}
having known was saying· were inferring but others otherwise· tomb but no one
πώποτε^{Adv} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἐφάνη^{AorPas}
ever of him appeared.

Kapitel 7

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Βαβυλωνίας^{AdjG} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through the Babylonia stages three parasangs
 δώδεκα^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τρίτῳ^{AdjD} σταθμῷ^D Κύρος^N ἐξέτασιν^A ποιεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG}
 twelve. in but the third stage Cyrus inspection makes of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} μέσας^{AdjA} νύκτας^A ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt}
 Greeks and of the barbarians in the plain about middle nights. was seeming
 γὰρ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιούσαν^A ἔω^A ἥξειν^{FuAktInf} βασιλέα^A σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D
 for into the coming dawn to come king with the army
 μαχοῦμενον^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} Κλέαρχον^A μὲν^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} δεξιοῦ^{AdjG} κέρως^G
 fighting. and he was ordering Clearchus indeed of the right wing
 ἡγεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} Μένωνα^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Θετταλὸν^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} αὐτὸς^N δὲ^{Pt}
 to lead, Menon but the Thessalian of the left, himself but
 τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^{Pr} διέταξε^{AorAkt}
 the his own arranged.
- § 2 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐξέτασιν^A ἅμα^{Adv} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιούσῃ^D ἡμέρᾳ^D ἥκοντες^N
 after but the review at the same time the following day having come
 αὐτόμολοι^N παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βασιλέως^G
 deserters from great king were reporting to Cyrus about the king
 στρατιᾶς^G Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγούς^A καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγούς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 army. Cyrus but having called together the generals and captains of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G συνεβουλεύετό^{ImpM/P} τε^{Pt} πῶς^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A ποιοίτο^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N
 Greeks was consulting together and how ever the battle he might make and himself
 παρήνει^{ImpAkt} θαρρύνων^N τοιᾶδε^{AdjA}
 was advising encouraging such things.
- § 3 ὧ^{ij} ἄνδρες^V Ἕλληνες^V οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνθρώπων^G ἀπορῶν^N βαρβάρων^G συμμάχους^A ὑμᾶς^A
 O men Greeks, not of men being in want of barbarians as allies you
 ἄγω^{PräAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} νομίζων^N ἀμείνονας^{AdjKmpA} καὶ^{Kon} κρείττους^{AdjKmpA} πολλῶν^{AdjG}
 I lead, but thinking better and stronger of many
 βαρβάρων^G ὑμᾶς^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦτο^A προσέλαβον^{AorAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} οὖν^{Pt}
 barbarians you to be, because of this I took on. so that then
 ἔσεσθε^{FuM/P} ἄξιοι^{AdjN} τῆς^{ArtG} ἐλευθερίας^G ἧς^G κέκτησθε^{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἧς^G ὑμᾶς^A
 you will be men worthy of the freedom of which you have and of which you
 ἐγὼ^N εὐδαιμονίζω^{PräAkt} εὖ^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἵστε^{PerAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐλευθερίαν^A ἐλοίμην^{AorMedOp}
 I deem happy. well for know that the freedom I would choose
 ἂν^{Pt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ὧν^G ἔχω^{PräAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πολλαπλασίῳ^{AdjG}
 ever instead of the things which I have all and other many times more.
- § 4 ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰδῇτε^{PerAktKmj} εἰς^{Prp} οἶον^A ἔρχεσθε^{PräM/P} ἀγῶνα^A ὑμᾶς^A
 so that but also you may know into what sort of you are going contest, you
 εἰδὼς^N διδάξω^{FuAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} πλῆθος^N πολὺ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κραυγῇ^D πολλῇ^{AdjD}
 having known I will teach. the indeed for multitude much and with shouting much
 ἐπίασιν^{PräAkt} ἂν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἀνάσχησθε^{AorM/PKmj} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄλλα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 they come upon. ever but these things you may endure, the others and
 αἰσχύνεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} μοι^{Pr} δοκῶ^{PräAkt} οἷους^A ἡμῖν^D γνῶσεσθε^{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD}
 to be ashamed to me I seem what sort of to us you will know the in the
 χώρα^D ὄντας^A ἀνθρώπους^A ὑμῶν^G δὲ^{Pt} ἀνδρῶν^G ὄντων^G καὶ^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG}
 land being men. of you but of men being and well of the
 ἐμῶν^G γενομένων^G ἐγὼ^N ὑμῶν^G τὸν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} οἵκαδε^{Adv} βουλόμενον^A
 mine having become, I of you the indeed homeward willing
 ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} οἴκοι^{Adv} ζηλωτὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} ἀπελθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt}
 to depart to the at home enviable I will make to go away, many but

- οἶμαι^{PrāM/P} ποιήσῃν^{FuInfAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παρ'^{Prp} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἀντὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι.^{Adv}
I think to make the from beside me to choose instead of the at home.
- § 5 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Γαυλίτης^N παρών,^{N PrāAkt} φυγὰς^N Σάμιος,^{AdjN} πιστὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρῳ,^D εἶπεν.^{AorSAkt}
there Gaulites being present, exile Samian, faithful but to Cyrus, he said.
καὶ^{Kon} μὴν,^{Pt} ὧ^{ij} Κύρε,^V λέγουσί^{PrāAkt} τινες^{N Pr} ὅτι^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} ὑπισχνῇ^{PrāM/P} νῦν^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp}
and indeed, O Cyrus, say some that many you promise now because of
τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} τοιούτῳ^{AdjD} εἶναι^{PrāInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} κινδύνου^G προσιόντος,^{G PrāAkt} ἂν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv}
the in such a to be of the danger approaching, ever but well
γένηται^{AorM/PKj} τι,^{N Pr} οὐ^{Pt} μεμνήσεσθαι^{PerM/Plnf} σε^{A Pr} φασιν.^{PrāAkt} ξνιοι^{N Pr} δὲ^{Pt} οὐδ'^{Kon}
may happen something, not to remember you they say. some but not even
εἰ^{Kon} μεμνήῃ^{PerM/PKj} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} βούλοιο^{PrāM/PKj} δύνασθαι^{PrāM/Plnf} ἂν^{Pt} ἀποδοῦναι^{AorInfAkt}
if you may remember and and you may wish to be able ever to give back
ὅσα^{A Pr} ὑπισχνῇ^{PrāM/P}
as many as you promise.
- § 6 ἀκούσας^{N AorSAkt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} ἔλεξεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος.^N ἀλλ'^{Kon} ἐστὶ^{PrāAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡμῖν,^{D Pr} ὧ^{ij}
having heard these things he said the Cyrus. but there is indeed to us, O
ἄνδρες,^V ἀρχῇ^N πατρῴᾳ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} μεσημβρίαν^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὗ^{G Pr} διὰ^{Prp} καύμα^A οὐ^{Pt}
men, dominion ancestral toward indeed south as far as where through heat not
δύνανται^{PrāM/P} οἰκεῖν^{PrāInfAkt} ἄνθρωποι,^N πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ἄρκτον^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὗ^{G Pr} διὰ^{Prp} χειμῶνα.^A
are able to dwell men, toward but north as far as where through winter.
τὰ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} μέσῳ^{AdjD} τούτων^{G Pr} πάντα^{AdjN} σατραπεύουσιν^{PrāAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^{G Pr}
the but in middle of these all they govern as satraps the of the my
ἀδελφοῦ^G φίλοι.^N
brother friends.
- § 7 ἢν^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^{N Pr} νικήσωμεν,^{AorAktKj} ἡμᾶς^{A Pr} δεῖ^{PrāAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἡμετέρους^{AdjA} φίλους^A
if but we we may win, us it is necessary the our friends
τούτων^{G Pr} ἐγκρατεῖς^{AdjA} ποιῆσαι.^{AorInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτο^{A Pr} δέδοικα,^{PerAkt} μὴ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt}
of these in control to make. so that not this I fear, lest not
ἔχω^{PrāAkt} ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} δῶ^{AorAktKj} ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} τῶν^{ArtG} φίλων,^G ἂν^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται,^{AorM/PKj}
I have what something I may give to each of the friends, ever well it may happen,
ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔχω^{PrāAkt} ἱκανοὺς^{AdjA} οἷς^{D Pr} δῶ.^{AorAktKj} ὑμῶν^{G Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
but not not I have sufficient to whom I may give. of you but of the Greeks
καὶ^{Kon} στέφανον^A ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} δώσω.^{FuAkt}
and crown to each golden I will give.
- § 8 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} ἀκούσαντες^{N AorSAkt} αὐτοὶ^{N Pr} τε^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN}
the but these things having heard themselves and were much
προθυμότεροι^{AdjKmpN} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐξήγγελλον.^{ImpAkt} εἰσῆσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} παρ'^{Prp}
more eager and to the others they were announcing. were entering but to
αὐτὸν^{A Pr} οἱ^{N Pr} τε^{Pt} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} Ἑλλήνων^G τινες^{N Pr} ἀξιοῦντες^{N PrāAkt}
him who and generals and of the other Greeks some deeming worthy
εἰδέναι^{PerAktInf} τί^{A Pr} σφίσιν^{D Pr} ἔσται,^{FuM/P} ἐὰν^{Kon} κρατήσωσιν.^{AorAktKj} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
to know what to them it will be, if they may prevail. he but
ἐμπιμπλὰς^{N PrāAkt} ἀπάντων^{AdjG} τὴν^{ArtA} γνώμην^A ἀπέπεμπε.^{ImpAkt}
filling of all the mind he was sending away.
- § 9 παρεκελεύοντο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} ὅσοιπερ^{N Pr} διελέγοντο^{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt}
were exhorting but to him all whoever indeed were conversing not
μάχεσθαι,^{PrāM/Plnf} ἀλλ'^{Kon} ὀπισθεν^{Adv} ἑαυτῶν^{G Pr} τάττεσθαι.^{PrāM/Plnf} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} καιρῷ^D
to fight, but behind of themselves to be drawn up. in but the opportunity
τούτῳ^{D Pr} Κλέαρχος^N ὧδε^{Adv} πῶς^{Adv} ἦρετο^{AorM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον.^A οἶει^{PrāM/P} γάρ^{Pt} σοι^{D Pr}
this Clearchus thus here somehow he asked the Cyrus. do you think for to you
μαχεῖσθαι,^{PrāM/Plnf} ὧ^{ij} Κύρε,^V τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφόν;^A νῇ^{Prp} Δί',^A ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος,^N εἴπερ^{Kon}
to fight, O Cyrus, the brother; by Zeus, he said the Cyrus, if indeed

γε^{Pt} Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G ἐστὶ^{PräAkt} παῖς,^N ἐμὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀδελφός,^N οὐκ^{Pt}
 at least of Darius and of Parysatis is child, my but brother, not
 ἀμαχεῖ^{Adv} ταῦτ'^A ἐγὼ^N λήψομαι.^{FuM/P}
 without a fight these I I will take.

§ 10 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐξοπλισίᾳ^D ἀριθμὸς^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλλήνων^G ἀσπίς^N
 there indeed in the armament number came about the indeed of Greeks shield
 μυρία^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τετρακοσία,^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ^N δὲ^{Pt} δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντακόσιοι,^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG}
 ten thousand and four hundred, peltasts but two thousand and five hundred, the of
 δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G βαρβάρων^G δέκα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp}
 but with of Cyrus barbarians ten myriads and chariots sickle bearing about
 τὰ^{ArtA} εἴκοσι.^{AdjA}
 the twenty.

§ 11 τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} πολεμίων^G ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N
 of the but enemies were being said to be hundred and twenty myriads
 καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} διακόσια.^{AdjN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἑξακισχίλιοι^{AdjN}
 and chariots sickle bearing two hundred. others but were six thousand
 ἱππεῖς,^N ὧν^G Ἀρταγέρσης^N ἦρχεν.^{ImpAkt} οὗτοι^N δ'^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} πρὸ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G βασιλέως^G
 horsemen, of whom Artageses was leading these but again before of him king
 τεταγμένοι^N ἦσαν.^{ImpAkt}
 having been drawn up were.

§ 12 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G στρατεύματος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἄρχοντες^N καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνες^N
 of the but kings army were rulers and generals and leaders
 τέτταρες,^{AdjN} τριάκοντα^{AdjG} μυριάδων^G ἕκαστος,^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας,^N Τισσαφέρνης,^N Γωβρύας,^N
 four, of thirty myriads each, Abrocomas, Tissaphernes, Gobryas,
 Ἀρβάκης.^N τούτων^G δὲ^{Pt} παρεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N
 Arbaces. of these but they arrived in the battle ninety myriads
 καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντήκοντα.^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας^N δὲ^{Pt}
 and chariots sickle bearing hundred and fifty Abrocomas but
 ὑστέρησε^{AorAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης^G ἡμέραις^D πέντε,^{AdjD} ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G ἐλαύνων.^N
 was late of the battle by days five, from Phoenicia marching.

§ 13 ταῦτα^A δὲ^{Pt} ἠγγέλλον^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A οἱ^{ArtN} αὐτομόλησαντες^N ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG}
 these things but were reporting to Cyrus the having deserted from the
 πολεμίων^G παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης,^G καὶ^{Kon} μετὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A
 enemies from great king before the battle, and after the battle
 οἱ^N ὕστερον^{Adv} ἐλήφθησαν^{AorPas} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G ταῦτα^{AdjA} ἠγγέλλον.^{ImpAkt}
 who later were taken of the enemies the same things were reporting.

§ 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA}
 from there but Cyrus he marches out stage one parasangs three
 συντεταγμένῳ^D τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D παντὶ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἑλληνικῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD}
 having been drawn up the army whole and the Greek and the
 βαρβαρικῷ.^{AdjD} ὣς^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ταύτῃ^D τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D μαχεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} βασιλέα^A κατὰ^{Prp}
 barbarian he was thinking for on this the day to fight king at
 γὰρ^{Pt} μέσον^{AdjA} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμόν^A τοῦτον^A τάφρος^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὀρυκτὴ^{AdjN} βαθεῖα,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN}
 for middle the stage this trench was dug deep, the
 μὲν^{Pt} εὖρος^N ὀργυιαὶ^N πέντε,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βάθος^N ὀργυιαὶ^N τρεῖς.^{AdjN}
 indeed width fathoms five, the but depth fathoms three.

§ 15 παρετέτατο^{PiqM/P} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} τάφρος^N ἄνω^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} δώδεκα^{AdjA}
 had been drawn up but the trench up through the plain for twelve
 παρασάγγας^A μέχρι^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μηδίας^{AdjG} τείχους.^G ἔνθα^{Adv} αἱ^{ArtN} διώρυχες,^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 parasangs up to the Median wall. there the channels, from the
 Τίγρητος^G ποταμοῦ^G ῥέουσιν.^N εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τέτταρες,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὖρος^N
 Tigris river flowing are but four, the indeed width

πλεθριαῖαι, ^{AdjN} βαθεῖαι ^{AdjN} δὲ ^{Pt} ἰσχυρῶς, ^{Adv} καὶ ^{Kon} πλοῖα ^N πλεῖ ^{PräAkt} ἐν ^{Prp} αὐταῖς ^D ^{Pr}
 plethron wide, deep but strongly, and ships sail in them
 σιταγωγὰ ^{AdjN} εἰσβάλλουσι ^{PräAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} εἰς ^{Prp} τὸν ^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην, ^A διαλείπουσι ^{PräAkt} δ' ^{Pt} ἐκάστη ^{AdjN}
 grain carriers· flow into but into the Euphrates, leave intervals but each
 παρασάγγην, ^A γέφυραι, ^N δ' ^{Pt} ἔπεισιν· ^{PräAkt} ἦν ^{ImpAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} παρὰ ^{Prp} τὸν ^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην ^A πάροδος ^N
 parasang, bridges, but are upon. there was but beside the Euphrates pass
 στενὴ ^{AdjN} μεταξύ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ ^G καὶ ^{Kon} τῆς ^{ArtG} τάφρου ^G ὥς ^{Adv} εἴκοσι ^{AdjN} ποδῶν ^G τοῦ ^{ArtN}
 narrow between the river and the trench about twenty feet the
 εὐρος· ^N
 width·

§ 16 ταύτην ^A ^{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} τὴν ^{ArtA} τάφρον ^A βασιλεὺς ^N ποιεῖ ^{PräAkt} μέγας ^{AdjA} ἀντὶ ^{Prp} ἐρύματος, ^G ἐπειδὴ ^{Kon}
 this but the trench king makes great instead of fortification, since
 πυνθάνεται ^{PräM/P} Κύρον ^A προσελαύνοντα· ^A ^{PräAkt} ταύτην ^A ^{Pr} δὴ ^{Pt} τὴν ^{ArtA} πάροδον ^A Κύρος ^N τε ^{Pt}
 learns by inquiry Cyrus riding up. this indeed the pass Cyrus and
 καὶ ^{Kon} ἡ ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ ^N παρήλθε ^{AorSAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο ^{AorMed} εἴσω ^{Adv} τῆς ^{ArtG} τάφρου· ^G
 also the army passed and they became inside of the trench.

§ 17 ταύτῃ ^D ^{Pr} μὲν ^{Pt} οὖν ^{Pt} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ ^D οὐκ ^{Pt} ἐμαχέσατο ^{AorM/P} βασιλεὺς, ^N ἀλλ' ^{Kon}
 on this indeed then the day not fought king, but
 ὑποχωρούντων ^G ^{PräAkt} φανερά ^{AdjN} ἦσαν ^{ImpAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἵππων ^G καὶ ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων ^G ἵχνη ^N πολλά· ^{AdjN}
 withdrawing evident were both of horses and of men tracks many.

§ 18 ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv} Κύρος ^N Σιλανὸν ^A καλέσας ^N ^{AorSAkt} τὸν ^{ArtA} Ἀμπρακιώτην ^{AdjA} μάντιν ^A ἔδωκεν ^{AorAkt}
 there Cyrus Silanus having called the Ambraciot seer gave
 αὐτῷ ^D ^{Pr} δαρεικοὺς ^{AdjA} τρισχίλιους, ^{AdjA} ὅτι ^{Kon} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἐνδεκάτῃ ^{AdjD} ἀπ' ^{Prp} ἐκείνης ^G ^{Pr} ἡμέρᾳ ^D
 to him darics three thousand, that on the eleventh from that day
 πρότερον ^{Adv} θυόμενος ^N ^{PräM/P} εἶπεν ^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ ^D ^{Pr} ὅτι ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς ^N οὐ ^{Pt} μαχεῖται ^{PräM/P} δέκα ^{AdjG}
 earlier sacrificing he said to him that king not fights of ten
 ἡμερῶν, ^G Κύρος ^N δ' ^{Pt} εἶπεν· ^{AorAkt} οὐκ ^{Pt} ἄρα ^{Pt} ἔτι ^{Adv} μαχεῖται, ^{PräM/P} εἰ ^{Kon} ἐν ^{Prp} ταύταις ^D ^{Pr} οὐ ^{Pt}
 days, Cyrus but said· not then yet he fights, if in these not
 μαχεῖται ^{PräM/P} ταῖς ^{ArtD} ἡμέραις· ^D ἐὰν ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἀληθεύσης, ^{AorAktKnj} ὑπισχνοῦμαι ^{PräM/P} σοι ^D ^{Pr}
 he fights the days· if ever but you may speak true, I promise to you
 δέκα ^{AdjA} τάλαντα· ^A τοῦτο ^N ^{Pr} τὸ ^{ArtN} χρυσίον ^N τότε ^{Adv} ἀπέδωκεν, ^{AorAkt} ἐπεὶ ^{Kon} παρήλθον ^{AorSAkt}
 ten talents. this the gold then he paid off, since passed
 αἱ ^{ArtN} δέκα ^{AdjN} ἡμέραι· ^N
 the ten days.

§ 19 ἐπεὶ ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} τῇ ^{ArtD} τάφρῳ ^D οὐκ ^{Pt} ἐκώλυε ^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς ^N τὸ ^{ArtA} Κύρου ^G στράτευμα ^A
 since but at the trench not was hindering king the of Cyrus army
 διαβαίνειν, ^{PräInfAkt} ἔδοξε ^{AorAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} Κύρῳ ^D καὶ ^{Kon} τοῖς ^{ArtD} ἄλλοις ^{AdjD} ἀπεγνωκέναι ^{PerAktInf}
 to cross, it seemed and to Cyrus and to the others to have despaired
 τοῦ ^{ArtG} μάχεσθαι· ^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε ^{Kon} τῇ ^{ArtD} ὑστεραίᾳ ^{AdjD} Κύρος ^N ἐπορεύετο ^{ImpM/P} ἡμελημένως ^{Adv}
 of the to fight· so that on the next Cyrus was marching carelessly
 μᾶλλον· ^{AdvKmp}
 rather.

§ 20 τῇ ^{ArtD} δὲ ^{Pt} τρίτῃ ^{AdjD} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} τε ^{Pt} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ἅρματος ^G καθήμενος ^N ^{PräM/P} τὴν ^{ArtA} πορείαν ^A
 on the but third upon and the chariot sitting the march
 ἐποιεῖτο ^{ImpM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} ὀλίγους ^{AdjA} ἐν ^{Prp} τάξει ^D ἔχων ^N ^{PräAkt} πρὸ ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ, ^G ^{Pr} τὸ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt}
 he was making and few in order having before him self, the but
 πολὺ ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ ^D ^{Pr} ἀνατεταραγμένον· ^N ^{PerM/P} ἐπορεύετο ^{ImpM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} τῶν ^{ArtG} ὀπλων ^G
 much to him having been thrown into confusion was marching and of the arms
 τοῖς ^{ArtD} στρατιώταις ^D πολλὰ ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} ἀμαξῶν ^G ἦγοντο ^{ImpM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} ὑποζυγίων· ^G
 to the soldiers many upon wagons were being carried and of beasts of burden.

Kapitel 8

- § 1 καὶ^{Kon} ἤδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} ἀγορὰν^A πλήθουσάν^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} πλησίον^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
and already and it was around market being full and near was
ὁ^{ArtN} σταθμὸς^N ἐνθα^{Adv} ἔμελλε^{ImpAkt} καταλύειν,^{PräInfAkt} ἡνίκα^{Kon} Πατηγύας,^N ἀνὴρ^N Πέρσης^{AdjN}
the stage where was about to bivouac, when Patagyas, man Persian
τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Κῦρον^A χρηστός,^{AdjN} προφαίνεται^{PräM/P} ἐλαύνων^N ἄνα^{Prp} κράτος^A
of the around Cyrus good, appears riding over might
ἰδρῶντι^D τῷ^{ArtD} ἵππῳ,^D καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} οἷς^D ἐνετύγχανεν^{ImpAkt}
to the sweating the horse, and immediately to all whom he was encountering
ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} βαρβαρικῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἑλληνικῶς^{Adv} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} στρατεύματι^D
he was shouting both barbarian wise and Greek wise that king with army
πολλῷ^{AdjD} προσέρχεται^{PräM/P} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} μάχην^A παρεσκευασμένου.^N
great comes near as into battle having been prepared.
- § 2 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺς^{AdjN} τάραχος^N ἐγένετο·^{AorM/P} αὐτίκα^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N
there indeed great confusion happened· immediately for they seemed the Greeks
καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀτάκτοις^{AdjD} σφίσιν^D ἐπιπесеῖσθαι·^{AorM/PlInf}
and all but in disorder to themselves to fall upon·
- § 3 Κῦρός^N τε^{Pt} καταπηδήσας^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G τὸν^{ArtA} θώρακα^A ἐνεδύετο^{ImpM/P}
Cyrus and having leaped down from of the chariot the breastplate he was putting on
καὶ^{Kon} ἀναβάς^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἵππον^A τὰ^{ArtA} παλὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A ἔλαβε,^{AorSAkt}
and having gone up upon the horse the javelins into the hands he took,
τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} πᾶσι^{AdjD} παρήγγελλεν^{ImpAkt} ἐξοπλίζεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} καὶ^{Kon}
to the and other all he was ordering to equip themselves and
καθίστασθαι^{PräM/PlInf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G τάξιν^A ἕκαστον.^{AdjA}
to be drawn up into the of him self formation each.
- § 4 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} πολλῇ^{AdjD} σπουδῇ^D καθίσταντο,^{ImpM/P} Κλέαρχος^N μὲν^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA}
there indeed with much zeal they were being drawn up, Clearchus indeed the
δεξιὰ^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} κέρατος^G ἔχων^N πρὸς^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ,^D Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt}
right of the wing having at the Euphrates river, Proxenus but
ἐχόμενος,^N οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} μετὰ^{Prp} τούτου,^A Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N
being next, the but others after this man, Menon but and the force
τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} κέρας^A ἔσχε^{AorSAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ.^{AdjG}
the left wing held of the Greek.
- § 5 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} ἱππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} Παφλαγόνες^N εἰς^{Prp} χιλίους^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A
of the but barbarian horsemen indeed Paphlagonians up to thousand beside Clearchus
ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} δεξιῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνικόν^{AdjN} πελταστικόν,^N ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt}
they stationed in the right and the Greek peltast corps, in but
τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} Ἀριαῖός^N τε^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρου^G ὑπαρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN}
the left Ariaeus and the of Cyrus under ruler and the other
βαρβαρικόν,^{AdjN}
barbarian,
- § 6 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἱππεῖς^N τούτου^G ὅσον^N ἑξακόσιοι^{AdjN} [κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον],^{AdjA}
Cyrus but and horsemen of this about six hundred according to the middle,
ὠπλισμένοι^N θώραξι^D μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοῖς^N καὶ^{Kon} παραμηριδίοις^D καὶ^{Kon} κράνεσι^D
armed with breastplates indeed themselves and with thigh guards and with helmets
πάντες^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Κύρου·^G Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ψιλῇ^{AdjA} ἔχων^N τὴν^{ArtA} κεφαλὴν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
all except of Cyrus· Cyrus but bare having the head into the
μάχην^A καθίστατο^{ImpM/P} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} Πέρσας^A ψιλαῖς^{AdjD}
battle was being drawn up it is said but also the other Persians with bare
ταῖς^{ArtD} κεφαλαῖς^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πολέμῳ^D διακινδυνεύειν·^{PräInfAkt}
the heads in the war to risk.

- § 7 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἵπποι^N πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G εἶχον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} προμετωπίδια^A καὶ^{Kon} προστερνίδια^A· εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μαχαίρας^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἱππεῖς^N Ἑλληνικάς^{AdjA}
the but horses all the with of Cyrus were having and frontlets and breast pieces· were having but also swords the horsemen Greek.
- § 8 καὶ^{Kon} ἤδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} μέσον^{AdjN} ἡμέρας^G καὶ^{Kon} οὐπω^{Adv} καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} πολέμιοι^N· ἡνίκα^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δεῖλη^N ἐγίγνετο^{ImpM/P}· ἐφάνη^{AorPas} κονιορτὸς^N ὥσπερ^{Kon} νεφέλη^N λευκή^{AdjN}, χρόνῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} συχνῶ^{AdjD} ὕστερον^{Adv} ὥσπερ^{Kon} μελανία^N τις^N ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} πολὺ^{AdjA}· ὅτε^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐγγύτερον^{AdvKmp} ἐγίγνοντο^{ImpM/P}, τάχα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} χαλκός^N τις^N ἦστραπτε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} λόγχοι^N καὶ^{Kon} αἱ^{ArtN} τάξεις^N καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἐγίγνοντο^{ImpM/P}·
and already and it was mid of day and not yet manifest they were the enemies· when but afternoon was becoming, appeared dust just as cloud white, in time but thick later just as blackness some in the plain over much· when but nearer they were becoming, soon indeed also bronze some was flashing and spears and the ranks manifest were becoming.
- § 9 καὶ^{Kon} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἱππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} λευκοθώρακες^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίω^N· Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} τούτων^G ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt}· ἐχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} γερροφόροι^{AdjN} ἐχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὀπλίται^N σὺν^{Prp} ποδήρεσι^{AdjD} ξυλίναις^{AdjD} ἀσπίσιν^D· Αἰγύπτιοι^N δ'^{Pt} οὗτοι^N ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δ'^{Pt} ἱππεῖς^N ἄλλοι^{AdjN} τοξόται^N· πάντες^{AdjN} δ'^{Pt} οὗτοι^N κατὰ^{Prp} ἔθνη^A ἐν^{Prp} πλαισίῳ^D πλήρει^{AdjD} ἀνθρώπων^G ἕκαστον^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} ἔθνος^N ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P}·
and were horsemen indeed white cuirassed upon the left of the enemies· Tissaphernes was being said of these to lead· following but wicker shield bearers, following but hoplites with floor length wooden shields. Egyptians but these were being said to be· others but horsemen, others archers. all but these according to peoples in in a square full of men each the nation was marching.
- § 10 πρὸ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ἄρματα^N διαλείποντα^N συχνὸν^{AdjA} ἀπ'^{Prp} ἀλλήλων^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὴ^{Pt} δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} καλούμενα^N εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δρέπανα^A ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀξόνων^G εἰς^{Prp} πλάγιον^{AdjA} ἀποτεταμένα^A καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} δίφροις^D εἰς^{Prp} γῆν^A βλέποντα^A ὥς^{Kon} διακόπτειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅτῳ^D ἐντυγχάνοιεν^{PräAktOp}· ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} γνώμη^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} τάξεις^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐλῶντα^A καὶ^{Kon} διακόψοντα^A·
before but them chariots leaving intervals frequent from each other the indeed sickle bearing being called· were having but the sickles out of the axles into slantwise stretched out and under the chariot seats into earth pointing, so that to cut through to whomever they might encounter. the but plan was that into the ranks of the Greeks driving and about to cut through.
- § 11 ὃ^N μὲντοι^{Pt} Κύρος^N εἶπεν^{AorSakt} ὅτε^{Kon} καλέσας^N παρεκελεύετο^{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησι^D τὴν^{ArtA} κραυγὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἀνέχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}· ἐπεύσθη^{AorM/P} τοῦτο^N οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} κραυγῇ^D ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σιγῇ^D ὥς^{Kon} ἀνυστὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡσυχῇ^D ἐν^{Prp} ἴσῳ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} βραδέως^{Adv} προσῆσαν^{ImpAkt}·
what however Cyrus said when having called was exhorting to the Greeks the shout of the barbarians to endure, he was mistaken this· not for with shout but in silence as effective and with quiet in even and slowly they were approaching.
- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D Κύρος^N παρελαύνων^N αὐτὸς^N σὺν^{Prp} Πίγρητι^D τῷ^{ArtD} ἐρμηνεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} τρισὶν^{AdjD} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρσι^{AdjD} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A κατὰ^{Prp} μέσον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίω^N, ὅτι^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} βασιλεὺς^N
and in this Cyrus riding past him self with Pigres the interpreter and others three or four to the Clearchus he was shouting to lead the army through middle the of the enemies, that there king

- εἴη·^{PräAktKnj} might be· καὶ^{KonPt} and if τοῦτ'·^{A Pr} this, ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} he said, νικῶμεν,^{PräAktKnj} we may win, πάνθ,^{AdjA} all things ἡμῖν^{D Pr} to us πεποιήται·^{PerM/P} has been done.
- § 13 ὁρῶν^{N PräAkt} seeing but δέ^{Pt} the Κλέαρχος^{N ArtA} the middle μέσον^{AdjA} mass and αἰκούων^{N PräAkt} hearing of Κύρου^G outside being ὄντα^{A PräAkt} of the Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} Greek left βασιλέα^A (τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} πλῆθει^D περιῆν^{ImpAkt} he was around βασιλεὺς^N king ὥστε^{Kon} μέσον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} of the ἑαυτοῦ^{G Pr} ἔχων^{N PräAkt} having of the Κύρου^G left outside ἔξω^{Adv} ἦν)^{ImpAkt} was) ἀλλ',^{Kon} but ὁμῶς^{Adv} nevertheless the Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἤθελεν^{ImpAkt} was willing ἀποσπᾶσαι^{AorInfAkt} to detach ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G τὸ^{ArtA} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} κέρας,^A φοβούμενος^{N PräM/P} fearing μὴ^{Pt} lest κυκλωθεῖν^{AorPasKnj} might be encircled ἐκατέρωθεν,^{Adv} on both sides, τῷ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} Κύρῳ^D ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} answered ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} to him μέλει^{PräAkt} it is a care ὅπως^{Kon} how καλῶς^{Adv} well ἔχοι·^{PräAktKnj} it may be.
- § 14 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^{D Pr} the occasion τῷ^{ArtD} καίρῳ^D τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} στρατεύμα^N ὁμαλῶς^{Adv} smoothly προΐει,^{ImpAkt} was advancing, τὸ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} αὐτῷ^{AdjD} μένον^{N PräAkt} remaining συνετάττετο^{ImpM/P} was being drawn up ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔτι^{Adv} προσιόντων·^{G PräAkt} approaching. καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N παρελαύνων^{N PräAkt} riding past οὐ^{Pt} πάνυ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} στρατεύματι^D κατεθεᾶτο^{ImpM/P} he was beholding ἐκατέρωσε^{Adv} on both sides ἀποβλέπων^{N PräAkt} looking toward εἰς^{Prp} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολεμίους^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους·^A the friends.
- § 15 ἰδὼν^{N AorSAkt} having seen but δέ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^{A Pr} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} Ξενοφῶν^N Ἀθηναῖος,^{AdjN} πελάσας^{N AorSAkt} having approached ὡς^{Kon} συναντῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} to meet ἤρετο^{AorM/P} he asked εἰ^{Kon} τι^{N Pr} παραγγέλλοι·^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} ἐπιστήσας^{N AorSAkt} but having halted εἶπε^{AorSAkt} he said καὶ^{Kon} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} to say ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} he was ordering πᾶσιν^{AdjD} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἱερὰ^{AdjN} καλὰ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} σφάγια^N καλὰ·^{AdjN} the sacred omens good and the sacrificial victims good.
- § 16 ταῦτα^{A Pr} these things but δέ^{Pt} λέγων^{N PräAkt} saying of uproar ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} he heard διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} τάξεων^G ἰόντος,^{G PräAkt} going, καὶ^{Kon} ἤρετο^{AorM/P} and he asked τίς^{N Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} θόρυβος^N εἴη·^{PräAktKnj} might be. ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N εἶπεν^{AorAkt} said ὅτι^{Kon} that σύνθημα^N παρέρχεται^{PräM/P} watchword passes by δεύτερον^{AdjA} a second ἤδη·^{Adv} already. καὶ^{Kon} ὃς^{N Pr} ἐθαύμασε^{AorAkt} he marvelled τίς^{N Pr} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} gives the order καὶ^{Kon} ἤρετο^{AorM/P} and asked ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} εἴη^{PräAktKnj} might be τὸ^{ArtN} σύνθημα·^N ὁ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο·^{AorM/P} answered· Ζεὺς^N σωτὴρ^N καὶ^{Kon} νίκη·^N Zeus saviour and victory.
- § 17 ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἀκούσας,^{N AorSAkt} having heard, ἀλλὰ^{Kon} but δέχομαί^{PräM/P} I accept τε,^{Pt} and, ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} he said, καὶ^{Kon} τοῦτο^{N Pr} ἔστω·^{PräAktImv} let it be. ταῦτα^{A Pr} these things δ',^{Pt} εἰπὼν^{N AorSAkt} having said εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^{G Pr} χώραν^A ἀπήλαυσε·^{ImpAkt} he was riding off. καὶ^{Kon} οὐκέτι^{Adv} no longer τρία^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρα^{AdjA} στάδια^A διειχέτην^{Du ImpM/P} were separated τῷ^{DuN} φάλαγγε^{DuN} ἀπ'·^{Prp} ἀλλήλων^{G Pr} from each other ἡνίκα^{Kon} when ἐπαιάνιζόν^{ImpAkt} were singing the paean τε^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἤρχοντο^{ImpM/P} and the Greeks also were beginning

- ἀντίοι^{AdjN} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πολεμίοις.^N
 opposite to go to the enemies.
- § 18 ὥς^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} πορευομένων^G ἐξεκύμινε^{ImpAkt} τι^N τῆς^{ArtG} φάλαγγος,^G τὸ^{ArtN}
 when but of those marching surged out something of the phalanx, the
 ὑπολειπόμενον^N ἤρξατο^{AorM/P} δρόμῳ^D θεῖν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἅμα^{Adv} ἐφθέγγαντο^{AorMed}
 lagging began at a run to run· and at once they uttered
 πάντες^{AdjN} οἷον^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἐνυαλίῳ^D ἐλελίζουσι,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἔθεον.^{ImpAkt}
 all as if to the Enyalios they raise the cry, and all but were running.
 λέγουσι^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} τινες^N ὥς^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀσπίσι^D πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} δόρατα^A
 they say but some that also with the shields against the spears
 ἐδούπησαν^{AorAkt} φόβον^A ποιοῦντες^N τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις.^D
 they clashed fear making to the horses.
- § 19 πρὶν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} τόξευμα^N ἐξικνεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐκκλίνουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon}
 before but missile to reach they turn aside the barbarians and
 φεύγουσι.^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἐδίωκον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} κατὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες,^N
 flee. and there indeed were pursuing indeed with might the Greeks,
 ἐβόων^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} ἀλλήλοισ^D μὴ^{Pt} θεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δρόμῳ,^D ἀλλ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἔπεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf}
 were shouting but to each other not to run at a run, but in order to follow.
- § 20 τὰ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἄρματα^N ἐφέροντο^{ImpM/P} τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δι^{Prp} αὐτῶν^G τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων,^G τὰ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt}
 the but chariots were being borne the indeed through them of the enemies, the but
 καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κενὰ^{AdjN} ἡνιόχων.^G οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} προΐδοιεν,^{AorAktOp}
 also through the Greeks empty of charioteers. the but when they might see before,
 δίσταντο^{ImpM/P}· ἔστι^{PräAkt} δ^{Pt} ὅστις^N καὶ^{Kon} κατελήφθη^{AorPas} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ἵπποδρόμῳ^D
 they were parting· there is but someone also was caught just as in hippodrome
 ἐκπλαγεῖς^N καὶ^{Kon} οὐδέν^A μέντοι^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτον^A παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt}
 having been panic struck· and nothing however nor this man to suffer
 ἔφασαν,^{ImpAkt} οὐδ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐν^{Prp} ταύτῃ^D τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
 they were saying, nor another but of the Greeks in this the battle
 ἔπαθεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N οὐδέν^A πλὴν^{Prp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} τοξευθῆναι^{AorPasInf} τις^N
 suffered no one nothing, except on the left to be shot someone
 ἐλέγετο.^{ImpM/P}
 was said.
- § 21 Κύρος^N δ^{Pt} ὁρῶν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A νικῶντας^A τὸ^{ArtA} καθ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus but seeing the Greeks winning the in respect to themselves and
 διώκοντας,^A ἠδόμενος^N καὶ^{Kon} προσκυνούμενος^N ἤδη^{Adv} ὥς^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N
 pursuing, being pleased and being prostrated to already as king
 ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφ^{Prp} αὐτόν,^A οὐδ^{Kon} ὥς^{Adv} ἐξήχθη^{AorPas} διώκειν,^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
 by the around him, not even so was led out to pursue, but
 συνεσπειραμένην^A ἔχων^N τὴν^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} σὺν^{Prp} ἑαυτῷ^D ἑξακοσίων^{AdjG} ἱππέων^G
 packed together having the of the with him self of six hundred horsemen
 τάξιν^A ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὅ^A τι^A ποιήσει^{FuAkt} βασιλεὺς.^N καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ᾔδει^{PlqAkt} αὐτόν^A
 order he was considering what thing he will do the king. and for he knew him
 ὅτι^{Kon} μέσον^{AdjA} ἔχοι^{PräAktKnj} τοῦ^{ArtG} Περσικοῦ^{AdjG} στρατεύματος.^G
 that center he might hold of the Persian army.
- § 22 καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^{AdjG} ἄρχοντες^N μέσον^{AdjA} ἔχοντες^N τὸ^{ArtA}
 and all but the of the barbarians rulers middle having the
 αὐτῶν^G ἡγοῦνται,^{PräM/P} νομίζοντες^N οὕτω^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ἀσφαλεστάτῳ^{AdjSupD}
 of themselves they are leading, thinking thus also in safest
 εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} ἢ^{PräAktKnj} ἢ^{ArtN} ἰσχύς^N αὐτῶν^G ἐκατέρωθεν,^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^A
 to be, if may be the strength of them on both sides, and if something
 παραγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} χρήζοιεν,^{PräAktOp} ἡμίσει^{AdjD} ἂν^{Pt} χρόνῳ^D αἰσθάνεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τὸ^{ArtN}
 to order they might need, in half ever time to perceive the

στράτευμα.^N

army.

- § 23 **καὶ**^{Kon} **βασιλεὺς**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **τότε**^{Adv} **μέσον**^{AdjA} **ἔχων**^N **τῆς**^{ArtG} **αὐτοῦ**^G **στρατιάς**^G **ὁμως**^{Adv}
and king indeed then center having of the his own army nevertheless
ἔξω^{Adv} **ἐγένετο**^{AorM/P} **τοῦ**^{ArtG} **Κύρου**^G **εὐωνόμου**^{AdjG} **κέρατος**^G **ἐπεὶ**^{Kon} **δ'**^{Pt} **οὐδεὶς**^N **αὐτῷ**^D **Pr
outside became of Cyrus left wing. since but no one to him
ἐμάχετο^{ImpM/P} **ἐκ**^{Prp} **τοῦ**^{ArtG} **ἀντίου**^{AdjG} **οὐδὲ**^{Kon} **τοῖς**^{ArtD} **αὐτοῦ**^G **τεταγμένοις**^D **PerM/P
was fighting from the opposite nor to the his drawn up
ἔμπροσθεν^{Adv} **ἐπέκαμπεν**^{ImpAkt} **ὥς**^{Kon} **εἰς**^{Prp} **κύκλωσιν**^A
in front, he was wheeling as into encirclement.****
- § 24 **ἐνθα**^{Adv} **δὲ**^{Pt} **Κῦρος**^N **δείσας**^N **μὴ**^{Pt} **ὀπισθεν**^{Adv} **γενόμενος**^N **κατακόψη**^{AorAktKnj}
there indeed Cyrus having feared lest behind having become he may cut down
τὸ^{ArtA} **Ἑλληνικόν**^{AdjA} **ἐλαύνει**^{PräAkt} **ἀντίος**^{AdjN} **καὶ**^{Kon} **ἐμβαλὼν**^N **σὺν**^{Prp} **τοῖς**^{ArtD}
the Greek drives against and having charged with the
ἑξακοσίοις^{AdjD} **νικᾷ**^{PräAkt} **τοὺς**^{ArtA} **πρὸ**^{Prp} **βασιλέως**^G **τεταγμένους**^A **καὶ**^{Kon} **εἰς**^{Prp} **φυγὴν**^A
six hundred he wins the before of the king drawn up and into flight
ἔτρεψε^{AorAkt} **τοὺς**^{ArtA} **ἑξακισχιλίους**^{AdjA} **καὶ**^{Kon} **ἀποκτεῖναι**^{AorInfAkt} **λέγεται**^{PräM/P} **αὐτὸς**^N **τῇ**^{ArtD}
he turned the six thousand, and to kill it is said himself with the
ἐαυτοῦ^G **χειρὶ**^D **Ἀρταγέρσῃ**^A **τὸν**^{ArtA} **ἄρχοντα**^A **αὐτῶν**^G **Pr**
his own hand Artagereses the leader of them.
- § 25 **ὥς**^{Kon} **δ'**^{Pt} **ἡ**^{ArtN} **τροπὴ**^N **ἐγένετο**^{AorM/P} **διασπείρονται**^{PräM/P} **καὶ**^{Kon} **οἱ**^{ArtN} **Κύρου**^G **ἑξακόσιοι**^{AdjN}
when but the rout happened, are scattered also the of Cyrus six hundred
εἰς^{Prp} **τὸ**^{ArtA} **διώκειν**^{PräInfAkt} **ὀρμήσαντες**^N **πλὴν**^{Prp} **πάνυ**^{Adv} **ὀλίγοι**^{AdjN} **ἀμφ'**^{Prp} **αὐτὸν**^A **Pr**
into the pursuing having rushed, except very few around him
κατελείφθησαν^{AorPas} **σχεδὸν**^{Adv} **οἱ**^{ArtN} **ὁμοτράπεζοι**^{AdjN} **καλούμενοι**^N **PräM/P**
were left behind, nearly the table companions being called.
- § 26 **σὺν**^{Prp} **τούτοις**^D **δὲ**^{Pt} **ὦν**^N **καθορᾷ**^{PräAkt} **βασιλέα**^A **καὶ**^{Kon} **τὸ**^{ArtN} **ἀμφ'**^{Prp} **ἐκεῖνον**^A **Pr**
with these but being he clearly sees king and the around that man
στίφος^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **εὐθὺς**^{Adv} **οὐκ**^{Pt} **ἤνέσχετο**^{AorM/P} **ἀλλ'**^{Kon} **εἰπὼν**^N **τὸν**^{ArtA} **ἄνδρα**^A **ὁρῶ**^{PräAkt}
mass and immediately not he endured, but having said the man I see
ἔτετο^{ImpM/P} **ἐπ'**^{Prp} **αὐτὸν**^A **καὶ**^{Kon} **παίει**^{PräAkt} **κατὰ**^{Prp} **τὸ**^{ArtA} **στέρνον**^A **καὶ**^{Kon} **τιτρώσκει**^{PräAkt}
was rushing against him and strikes down the breast and wounds
διὰ^{Prp} **τοῦ**^{ArtG} **θώρακος**^G **ὥς**^{Kon} **φησι**^{PräAkt} **Κτησίας**^N **ὁ**^{ArtN} **ιατρός**^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **ἰᾶσθαι**^{PräM/PIInf}
through the cuirass, as says Ctesias the physician, and to heal
αὐτὸς^N **τὸ**^{ArtA} **τραῦμά**^A **φησι**^{PräAkt}
himself the wound he says.
- § 27 **παίοντα**^A **δ'**^{Pt} **αὐτὸν**^A **ἄκοντίζει**^{PräAkt} **τις**^N **παλτῷ**^D **ὑπὸ**^{Prp} **τὸν**^{ArtA} **ὀφθαλμόν**^A
striking but him hurls someone with a javelin under the eye
βιαίως^{Adv} **καὶ**^{Kon} **ἐνταῦθα**^{Adv} **μαχόμενοι**^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **βασιλεὺς**^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **Κῦρος**^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **οἱ**^{ArtN}
violently and there fighting both king and Cyrus and the
ἀμφ'^{Prp} **αὐτοὺς**^A **ὑπὲρ**^{Prp} **ἐκατέρου**^{AdjG} **ὅποσοι**^N **μὲν**^{Pt} **τῶν**^{ArtG} **ἀμφὶ**^{Prp} **βασιλέα**^A
around them on behalf of each, how many indeed of the around king
ἀπέθνησκον^{ImpAkt} **Κτησίας**^N **λέγει**^{PräAkt} **παρ'**^{Prp} **ἐκείνῳ**^D **γὰρ**^{Pt} **ἦν**^{ImpAkt} **Κῦρος**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **αὐτός**^N **Pr**
were dying Ctesias says with that man for he was Cyrus but himself
τε^{Pt} **ἀπέθανε**^{AorAkt} **καὶ**^{Kon} **ὀκτῶ**^{AdjN} **οἱ**^{ArtN} **ἄριστοι**^{AdjSupN} **τῶν**^{ArtG} **περὶ**^{Prp} **αὐτὸν**^A **Pr**
and died and eight the best of the around him
ἔκειντο^{ImpM/P} **ἐπ'**^{Prp} **αὐτῷ**^D **Pr**
were lying upon him.
- § 28 **Ἀρταπάτης**^N **δ'**^{Pt} **ὁ**^{ArtN} **πιστότατος**^{AdjSupN} **αὐτῷ**^D **τῶν**^{ArtG} **σκηπτούχων**^{AdjG} **θεράπων**^N
Artapates but the most faithful to him of the scepter bearers attendant
λέγεται^{PräM/P} **ἐπειδὴ**^{Kon} **πεπτωκότα**^A **εἶδε**^{AorAkt} **Κῦρον**^A **καταπηδήσας**^N **ἀπὸ**^{Prp}
is said, since having fallen he saw Cyrus, having leaped down from

τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου^G περιπεσεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} αὐτῷ.^{D Pr}
the horse to fall around to him.

§ 29 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} φασὶ^{PräAkt} βασιλέα^A κελεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τινα^{A Pr} ἐπισφάζει^{AorInfAkt} αὐτὸν^{A Pr}
and the indeed say king to have ordered someone to slaughter him
Κύρῳ,^D οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἑαυτὸν^{A Pr} ἐπισφάσασθαι^{AorM/PlInf} σπασάμενον^{A AorMed} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀκινάκην.^A
for Cyrus, the but him self to slaughter him self having drawn the akinakes·
εἶχε^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} χρυσοῦν.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} ἐφόρει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon}
he had for golden· and twisted also he was wearing and bracelets and
τὰλλα^{A Pr} ὥσπερ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἀριστοὶ^{AdjSupN} Περσῶν.^G ἐτετίμητο^{PlqM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G δι'^{Prp}
the others just as the best of Persians· had been honored for by Cyrus through
εὐνοιάν^A τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πιστότητα.^A
good will and also loyalty.

Kapitel 9

§ 1 Κύρος^N μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐτελεύτησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀνὴρ^N ὢν^{N PräAkt} Περσῶν^G τῶν^{ArtG} μετὰ^{Prp}
Cyrus indeed then thus died, man being of Persians of the with
Κύρον^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjA} γενομένου^{G AorMed} βασιλικώτατος^{AdjSupN} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt}
Cyrus the ancient having become most royal and also to rule
ἀξιώτατος,^{AdjSupN} ὥς^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G δοκούντων^{G PräAkt}
most worthy, as by all it is agreed of those of Cyrus seeming
ἐν^{Prp} πείρᾳ^D γενέσθαι.^{AorM/PlInf}
in experience to have been.

§ 2 πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} παῖς^N ὢν,^{N PräAkt} ὅτ'^{Kon} ἐπαιδεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
first indeed for still boy being, when he was being educated and with the
ἀδελφῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} παισὶ,^D πάντων^{AdjG} πάντα^{AdjA} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
brother and with the other boys, of all all best
ἐνομίζετο.^{ImpM/P}
he was considered.

§ 3 πάντες^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀρίστων^{AdjSupG} Περσῶν^G παῖδες^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G
all for the of the best of Persians boys at the of king
θύραις^D παιδεύονται.^{PräM/P} ἔνθα^{Adv} πολλὴν^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} σωφροσύνην^A καταμάθοι^{AorAktOp} ἄν^{Pt}
at the doors are educated· there much indeed moderation one would learn ever
τις,^{N Pr} αἰσχρὸν^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} οὐδὲν^{A Pr} οὔτ'^{Kon} ἀκοῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οὔτ'^{Kon} ἰδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔστι.^{PräAkt}
someone, shameful but nothing neither to hear nor to see it is.

§ 4 θεῶνται^{PräM/P} δ'^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} παῖδες^N καὶ^{Kon} τιμωμένους^{A PerM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G καὶ^{Kon}
they see but the boys both being honored by the king and
ἀκούουσι,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀτιμαζομένους.^{A PräM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} εὐθύς^{Adv} παῖδες^N ὄντες^{N PräAkt}
they hear, and others being dishonored· so that straightway boys being
μανθάνουσιν^{PräAkt} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι.^{PräM/PlInf}
they learn to rule and and to be ruled.

§ 5 ἔνθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N αἰδημονέστατος^{AdjSupN} μὲν^{Pt} πρῶτον^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡλικιωτῶν^G ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P}
there Cyrus most modest indeed first of the peers seemed
εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} πρεσβυτέροις^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἑαυτοῦ^{G Pr} ὑποδεεστέρων^{AdjKmpG}
to be, to the and also to elders and of the his own inferiors
μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} πειθεσθαι,^{PräM/PlInf} ἔπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} φιλιππότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις^D
rather to obey, afterwards but most fond of horses and with the horses
ἄριστα^{AdvSup} χρῆσθαι.^{PräM/PlInf} ἔκρινον^{ImpAkt} δ'^{Pt} αὐτὸν^{A Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
best to use· they judged but him and of the into the
πόλεμον^A ἔργων,^G τοξικῆς^{AdjG} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀκοντίσεως,^G φιλομαθέστατον^{AdjSupA}
war works, of archery and also and of javelin throwing, most fond of learning
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μελετηρότατον.^{AdjSupA}
to be and most diligent.

- § 6 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡλικίᾳ^D ἔπρεπε,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} φιλοθηρότατος^{AdjSupN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} θηρία^A μέντοι^{Pt} φιλοκινδυνότατος.^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρκτου^A ποτὲ^{Adv} ἐπιφερομένην^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἔτρεσεν,^{AorAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} συμπεσὼν^N κατεσπάσθη^{AorPas} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου,^G καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἔπαθεν,^{AorAkt} ὧν^G καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὠτειλάς^A εἶχεν,^{ImpAkt} τέλος^A δὲ^{Pt} κατέκτανε.^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{Adv} μέντοι^{Pt} βοηθήσαντα^A πολλοῖς^{AdjD} μακαριστὸν^{AdjA} ἐποίησεν.^{AorAkt}
since but to the age it was fitting, and most fond of hunting he was and toward the beasts however most fond of risk. and a bear once being borne against not he feared, but having fallen together he was dragged down from the horse, and the indeed he suffered, of which and the wounds he had, at last but he killed and the first however having helped to many blessed he made.
- § 7 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} κατεπέμφθη^{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G σατράπης^N Λυδίας^G τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Φρυγίας^G τῆς^{ArtG} μεγάλης^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} Καππαδοκίας,^G στρατηγὸς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντων^{AdjG} ἀπεδείχθη^{AorPas} οἷς^D καθήκει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίου^A ἀθροίζεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐπέδειξεν^{AorAkt} αὐτόν,^A ὅτι^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} πλείστου^{AdjSupG} ποιοῖτο,^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D σπεισάιτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D συνθοῖτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D ὑπόσχοιτό^{AorMedOp} τι,^A μὴδὲν^A ψεύδεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf}
since but was sent down by the father satrap of Lydia and also of Phrygia the great and of Cappadocia, general but and of all he was appointed of those it concerns into Castolus plain to be gathered, first indeed he showed him self, that about most much he considered, if to someone he might make truce and if to someone he might make treaty and if to someone he might promise something, nothing to lie.
- § 8 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐπιτρεπόμεναι,^N ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄνδρες^N καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἐγένετο,^{AorM/P} σπεισάμενου^G Κύρου^G ἐπίστευε^{ImpAkt} μὴδὲν^A ἂν^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σπονδάς^A παθεῖν.^{AorInfAkt}
and for indeed were trusting indeed to him the cities being entrusted, were trusting but the men and if someone enemy became, of having made truce of Cyrus he trusted nothing would contrary to the treaties to suffer.
- § 9 τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνει^D ἐπολέμησε,^{AorAkt} πᾶσαι^{AdjN} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐκούσαι^{AdjN} Κύρον^A εἵλοντο^{AorMed} ἀντὶ^{Prp} Τισσαφέρνης^G πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλησίων^G οὗτοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἠθέλε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A προσέθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ἐφοβοῦντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτόν.^A
therefore indeed since to Tissaphernes he made war, all the cities willing Cyrus chose instead of Tissaphernes except of Milesians these but that not he was willing the fleeing to let go were fearing him.
- § 10 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔργῳ^D ἐπεδείκνυτο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} προοίτο,^{PräMedOp} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἅπας^{Adv} φίλος^{AdjN} αὐτοῖς^D ἐγένετο,^{AorM/P} οὐδὲ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μείους^{AdjKmpN} γένοιντο,^{AorM/POp} ἔτι^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κάκιον^{AdvKmp} πράξειαν.^{AorAktOp}
and for in deed he was showing and he was saying that not would ever would give up, since once friend to them he became, nor even if yet indeed fewer they might become, yet but worse they might do.
- § 11 φανερός^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N τι^A ἀγαθόν^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} κακόν^{AdjA} ποιήσειεν^{AorAktOp} αὐτόν,^A νικᾶν^{PräInfAkt} πειρώμενος^N καὶ^{Kon} εὐχὴν^A δέ^{Pt} τινες^N αὐτοῦ^G ἐξέφερον^{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} εὐχοίτο^{PräM/POp} τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ζῆν^{PräInfAkt} ἕστε^{Kon} νικῶν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} εὖ^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} κακῶς^{Adv} ποιοῦντας^A ἀλεξόμενος.^N
manifest but he was and if someone something good or bad he might do him, to win trying and a prayer but some of him were bringing out that he might pray so much time to live until he might win and the well and badly doing warding off.

§ 12 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πλείστοι^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}} ἐνὶ^{AdjD} γέ^{Pt} ἀνδρὶ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ἐφ'^{Prp} ἡμῶν^{G_{Pr}}
 and for indeed most indeed to him to one at least man of the upon us
 ἐπεθύμησαν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πόλεις^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἑαυτῶν^{G_{Pr}} σώματα^A
 they desired and monies and cities and the of themselves bodies
 προσέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf}
 to give up.

§ 13 οὐ^{Pt} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} οὐδέ^{Kon} τοῦτ'^{A_{Pr}} ἄν^{Pt} τις^{N_{Pr}} εἴποι^{AorAktOp} ὥς^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} κακούργους^{AdjA}
 not indeed in fact nor even this ever someone might say, that the criminals
 καὶ^{Kon} ἀδίκους^{AdjA} εἷα^{ImpAkt} καταγελαῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἀφειδέστατα^{AdvSup} πάντων^{AdjG}
 and unjust he allowed to scoff, but most unsparingly of all
 ἐτιμωρεῖτο^{ImpM/P}· πολλάκις^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἰδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} στειβομένας^{A_{PräM/P}}
 he was punishing· often but it was to see beside the being trampled
 ὁδοῦς^A καὶ^{Kon} ποδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} χειρῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} ὀφθαλμῶν^G στερομένους^{A_{PräM/P}} ἀνθρώπους^A
 roads and of feet and of hands and of eyes being deprived men·
 ὥστ'^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G ἀρχῇ^D ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} Ἑλληνι^D καὶ^{Kon} βαρβάρῳ^D
 so that in the of Cyrus rule there came to be and to a Greek and to a barbarian
 μηδὲν^{A_{Pr}} ἀδικοῦντι^{D_{PräAkt}} ἀδεῶς^{Adv} πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὅπῃ^{Adv} τις^{N_{Pr}} ἤθελεν^{ImpAkt}
 no doing wrong without fear to travel wherever someone was willing,
 ἔχοντι^{D_{PräAkt}} ὃ^{A_{Pr}} τι^{A_{Pr}} προχωροῖν^{PräAktOp}
 to one having what ever he might advance.

§ 14 τοὺς^{ArtA} γέ^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A ὠμολόγητο^{PlqM/P} διαφερόντως^{Adv}
 the indeed however good into war it had been agreed exceptionally
 τιμᾶν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}} πόλεμος^N πρὸς^{Prp} Πισίδας^A καὶ^{Kon}
 to honor. and first indeed was to him war against Pisidians and
 Μυσούς^A στρατεῦμενος^{N_{PräM/P}} οὖν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^{N_{Pr}} εἰς^{Prp} ταύτας^{A_{Pr}} τὰς^{ArtA} χώρας^A οὓς^{A_{Pr}}
 Mysians· campaigning then and he him self into these the lands, whom
 ἑώρα^{ImpAkt} ἐθέλοντας^{A_{PräAkt}} κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} τούτους^{A_{Pr}} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχοντας^A ἐποίει^{ImpAkt}
 he was seeing willing to risk, these and rulers he was making
 ἧς^{G_{Pr}} κατεστρέφετο^{ImpM/P} χώρας^G· ἔπειτα^{Adv} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} δώροις^D ἐτίμα^{ImpAkt}
 of which he was subduing land, then but and with other gifts he was honoring·

§ 15 ὥστε^{Kon} φαίνεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εὐδαιμονεστάτους^{AdjSupA} τοὺς^{ArtA} δέ^{Pt}
 so that to appear the indeed good most prosperous, the but
 κακοὺς^{AdjA} δούλους^A τούτων^{G_{Pr}} ἀξιοῦσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} πολλή^{AdjN}
 bad slaves of these to be considered to be. therefore indeed much
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀφθονία^N αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐθελόντων^{G_{PräAkt}} κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅπου^{Adv} τις^{N_{Pr}}
 was abundance to him of the willing to risk, where someone
 οἶοιτο^{PräM/POp} Κύρον^A αἰσθῆσεσθαι^{FuM/PlInf}
 might think Cyrus to perceive.

§ 16 εἰς^{Prp} γέ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} δικαιοσύνην^A εἰ^{Kon} τις^{N_{Pr}} φανερός^{AdjN} γένοιτο^{AorM/POp} ἐπιδείκνυσθαι^{PräM/PlInf}
 into indeed now justice if someone manifest might become to display
 βουλόμενος^{N_{PräM/P}} περὶ^{Prp} παντὸς^{AdjG} ἐποίειτο^{ImpM/P} τούτους^{A_{Pr}} πλουσιωτέρους^{AdjKmpA}
 wishing, about of everything he was making these richer
 ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀδίκου^{AdjG} φιλοκερδούντων^{G_{PräAkt}}
 to make than those from the unjust profit seeking.

§ 17 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} τε^{Pt} πολλὰ^{AdjA} δικαίως^{Adv} αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}} διεχειρίζετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
 and for now other and many justly for him was being managed and
 στρατεύματι^D ἀληθινῷ^{AdjD} ἐχρήσατο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγοί^N οἱ^{N_{Pr}}
 with army true he used. and for generals and captains, who
 χρημάτων^G ἕνεκα^{Prp} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^{A_{Pr}} ἔπλευσαν^{AorAkt} ἔγνωσαν^{AorAkt}
 of money for the sake of toward that man they sailed, they knew
 κερδαλέωτερον^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} Κύρῳ^{D_{Pr}} καλῶς^{Adv} πειθαρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp}
 more profitable to be to Cyrus well to obey than the per

μήνα^A κέρδος.^N

month profit.

- § 18 άλλα^{Kon} μὴν^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τίς^N γέ^{Pt} τι^A αὐτῷ^D προστάξαντι^D καλῶς^{Adv}
but now if someone indeed something to him having ordered well
ὕπηρετήσκειν^{AorAktOp} οὐδενὶ^D πώποτε^{Adv} ἀχάριστον^{AdjA} εἵασε^{AorAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} προθυμίαν.^A
would serve, to no one ever ungrateful he allowed the eagerness.
τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} κράτιστοι^{AdjSupN} ὑπηρεταί^N παντὸς^{AdjG} ἔργου^G Κύρω^D ἐλέχθησαν^{AorPas}
therefore indeed best attendants of every work to Cyrus were said
γενέσθαι.^{AorM/PlInf}
to become.

- § 19 εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} τίνα^A ὁρῶν^{PräAktOp} δεινὸν^{AdjA} ὄντα^A οἰκονόμον^A ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} δικαίου^{AdjG}
if but someone he might see skilled being steward from the just
καὶ^{Kon} κατασκευάζοντά^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} ἧς^G ἄρχοι^{PräAktOp} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} προσόδους^A
and constructing and of which he might rule land and revenues
ποιοῦντα^A οὐδένα^A ἂν^{Pt} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀφείλετο^{AorM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} αἰ^{Adv} πλείω^{AdjKmpA}
making, no one ever at any time he would take away, but always more
προσεδίδου^{ImpAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπόνουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} θαρραλέως^{Adv}
he was giving besides so that and gladly they were toiling and boldly
ἐκτῶντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὃ^A ἐπέπατο^{PlqM/P} αὐ^{Pt} τις^N ἥκιστα^{AdvSup} Κύρον^A ἔκρυπτεν^{ImpAkt}
they were acquiring and what had been sold again someone least Cyrus he was hiding
οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} φθονῶν^N τοῖς^{ArtD} φανερώς^{Adv} πλουτοῦσιν^D ἐφαίνετο^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
not for envying to the openly being rich he was appearing, but
πειρώμενος^N χρῆσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τοῖς^{ArtD} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀποκρυπτομένων^G χρήμασι.^D
trying to use the of the being hidden funds.

- § 20 φίλους^A γε^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ὅσους^A ποιήσαιο^{AorM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^{AdjA} γνοίη^{AorAktOp} ὄντας^A
friends indeed now, as many as he might make and well disposed he might know being
καὶ^{Kon} ἱκανοὺς^{AdjA} κρίνειε^{PräAktOp} συνεργοὺς^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὃ^A τι^A τυγχάνει^{PräAkt}
and sufficient he might judge partners to be whatever thing he happens
βουλόμενος^N κατεργάζεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG}
wishing to accomplish, it is agreed by of all
κράτιστος^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} γενέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} θεραπεύειν^{PräInfAkt}
best indeed to become to serve.

- § 21 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A τοῦτο^A οὐπερ^G αὐτὸς^N ἕνεκα^{Prp} φίλων^G ὥτε^{ImpM/P}
and for this very thing of which he himself for the sake of friends he was thinking
δεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὥς^{Kon} συνεργοὺς^A ἔχοι^{PräM/PKj} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N ἐπειράτο^{ImpM/P} συνεργὸς^N
to need, that partners he might have, and he himself was trying partner
τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^D κράτιστος^{AdjSupN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τούτου^G ὅτου^G αἰσθάνοιτο^{PräM/POp}
to the friends best to be of this of which he might perceive
ἐκαστον^{AdjA} ἐπιθυμοῦντα.^A
each desiring.

- § 22 δῶρα^A δέ^{Pt} πλείστα^{AdjSupA} μὲν^{Pt} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἷς^{AdjN} γε^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N ἐλάμβανε^{ImpAkt} διὰ^{Prp}
gifts but most indeed I think one indeed man was receiving through
πολλά^{AdjA} ταῦτα^A δέ^{Pt} πάντων^{AdjG} δὴ^{Pt} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^D διεδίδου^{ImpAkt}
many these but of all indeed most to the friends he was distributing,
πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} τρόπους^A ἐκάστου^{AdjG} σκοπῶν^N καὶ^{Kon} ὅτου^G μάλιστα^{AdvSup}
toward the characters of each considering and of what most
ὁρῶν^{PräAktKj} ἐκαστον^{AdjA} δεόμενον.^A
he might see each needing.

- § 23 καὶ^{Kon} ὅσα^A τῷ^{ArtD} σώματι^D αὐτοῦ^G πέμποι^{PräAktKj} τις^N ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A
and as many as to the body of him might send someone either as into war
ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} καλλωπισμόν^A καὶ^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} τούτων^G λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A
or as into adornment, and about these things to say him

ἔφασαν, ImpAkt ὅτι Kon τὸ ArtN μὲν Pt ἐαυτοῦ G Pr σῶμα N οὐκ Pt ἄν Pt δύναιτο Prām/POp τούτοις D Pr
they were saying that the indeed of him self body not ever might be able with these
πᾶσι AdjD κοσμηθῆναι, AorPasInf φίλους A δε Pt καλῶς Adv κεκοσμημένους A PerM/P μέγιστον AdjSupA
all to be adorned, friends but well having been adorned greatest
κόσμον A ἀνδρὶ D νομίζοι, PrāAktOp
adornment for a man he might think.

§ 24 καὶ Kon τὸ ArtN μὲν Pt τὰ ArtA μεγάλα AdjA νικᾶν PrāInfAkt τοὺς ArtA φίλους A εὖ Adv ποιῶντα A PrāAkt
and the indeed the great to win the friends well doing
οὐδὲν N Pr θαυμαστόν, AdjN ἐπειδὴ Kon γε Pt καὶ Kon δυνατώτερος AdjKmpN ἦν, ImpAkt τὸ ArtN δε Pt
nothing marvelous, since indeed also stronger he was the but
τῇ ArtD ἐπιμελείᾳ D περιεῖναι PrāInfAkt τῶν ArtG φίλων G καὶ Kon τῷ ArtD προθυμεῖσθαι Prām/PInf
by the by care to surpass of the friends and by the to be eager
χαρίζεσθαι, Prām/PInf ταῦτα N Pr ἔμοιγε D Pr μᾶλλον AdvKmp δοκεῖ PrāAkt ἀγαστὰ AdjA εἶναι, PrāInfAkt
to oblige, these things to me indeed more it seems admirable to be.

§ 25 Κύρος N γὰρ Pt ἔπεμπε ImpAkt βίκους A οἶνου G ἡμιδεεῖς AdjA πολλάκις Adv ὁπότε Kon πάνυ Adv ἡδὺν AdjA
Cyrus for was sending jars of wine half full often whenever very sweet
λάβοι, AorAktOp λέγων N PrāAkt ὅτι Kon οὐπω Adv δὴ Pt πολλοῦ AdjG χρόνου G τούτου G Pr ἡδίονι AdjKmpD
he might get, saying that not yet indeed of much time of this with sweeter
οἶνω D ἐπιτύχοι, AorAktOp τοῦτον A Pr οὐν Pt σοὶ D Pr ἔπεμψε AorAkt καὶ Kon δεῖταί, Prām/P σου G Pr
wine he might happen upon this then to you he sent and he needs of you
τῇμερον Adv τοῦτον A Pr ἐκπιεῖν AorInfAkt σὺν Prp οἷς D Pr μάλιστα AdvSup φιλεῖς, PrāAkt
today this to drink up with whom most you love.

§ 26 πολλάκις Adv δε Pt χήνας A ἡμιβρώτους AdjA ἔπεμπε ImpAkt καὶ Kon ἄρτων G ἡμίσεα AdjA καὶ Kon
often but geese half eaten he was sending and of loaves halves and
ἄλλα AdjA τοιαῦτα, AdjA ἐπιλέγειν PrāInfAkt κελεύων N PrāAkt τὸν ArtA φέροντα A PrāAkt τούτοις D Pr
other such things, to add he ordering the bearer by these
ἦσθη AorPas Κύρος N βούλεται Prām/P οὐν Pt καὶ Kon σὲ A Pr τούτων G Pr γεύσασθαι, AorM/PInf
was pleased Cyrus he wishes then also you of these to taste.

§ 27 ὅπου Adv δε Pt χιλὸς N σπάνιος AdjN πάνυ Adv εἴη, PrāAktOp αὐτὸς N Pr δε Pt δύναιτο Prām/POp
where but fodder rare very might be, he him self but might be able
παρασκευάσασθαι AorM/PInf διὰ Prp τὸ ArtA πολλοὺς AdjA ἔχειν PrāInfAkt ὑπηρέτας A καὶ Kon διὰ Prp
to prepare because of the many to have attendants and because of
τὴν ArtA ἐπιμέλειαν, A διαπέμπων N PrāAkt ἐκέλευε ImpAkt τοὺς ArtA φίλους A τοῖς ArtD τὰ ArtA ἐαυτῶν G Pr
the care, sending around he was ordering the friends to the the their
σώματα A ἄγουσιν D PrāAkt ἵπποις D ἐμβάλλειν PrāInfAkt τοῦτον A Pr τὸν ArtA χιλόν, A ὥς Kon μὴ Pt
bodies leading horses to throw in this the fodder, so that not
πεινῶντες N PrāAkt τοὺς ArtA ἐαυτοῦ G Pr φίλους A ἄγωσιν, PrāAktKnj
being hungry the his friends they may lead.

§ 28 εἰ Kon δε Pt δὴ Pt ποτε Adv πορεύοιτο Prām/POp καὶ Kon πλείστοι AdjSupN μέλλοιεν Prām/POp
if but indeed ever he might travel and very many might be about to
ὄψεσθαι, FuM/PInf προσκαλῶν N PrāAkt τοὺς ArtA φίλους A ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ImpM/P ὥς Kon
to see, calling to the friends was speaking seriously about, so that
δηλοῖη PrāAktOp οὓς A Pr τιμᾷ, PrāAkt ὥστε Kon ἐγὼ N Pr μὲν Pt γε, Pt ἐξ Prp ὧν G Pr ἀκούω, PrāAkt
might show whom he honors. so that I indeed indeed, out of of which I hear,
οὐδένα A Pr κρίνω PrāAkt ὑπὸ Prp πλείονων AdjKmpG πεφιλησθαι PerM/PInf οὔτε Kon Ἑλλήνων G οὔτε Kon
no one I judge by more to have been loved neither of Greeks neither
βαρβάρων. G
of barbarians.

§ 29 τεκμήριον N δε Pt τούτου G Pr καὶ Kon τόδε. N Pr παρὰ Prp μὲν Pt Κύρου G δούλου G ὄντος G PrāAkt
proof but of this and this. from beside indeed of Cyrus of a slave being
οὐδεὶς N Pr ἀπῆει ImpAkt πρὸς Prp βασιλέα, A πλὴν Prp Ὀρόντας N ἐπεχείρησε, AorAkt καὶ Kon οὗτος N Pr
no one was going away to the king, except Orontas attempted and this man

δὴ^{Pt} ὃν^A _{Pr} ὤετο^{ImpM/P} πιστόν^{AdjA} οἱ^D _{Pr} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ταχύ^{Adv} αὐτόν^A _{Pr} ἤρε^{AorSAkt} Κύρῳ^D
 indeed whom he was thinking faithful to him to be quickly him he found to Cyrus
 φίλτερον^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} ἑαυτῷ^D _{Pr} παρὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G πολλοὶ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A
 dearer than to him self· from but of the king many to Cyrus
 ἀπῆλθον^{AorSAkt} ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} πολέμιοι^{AdjN} ἀλλήλοισ^D _{Pr} ἐγένοντο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτοι^N _{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt}
 went away, since enemies to each other they became, and these however
 οἱ^{ArtN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} ἀγαπώμενοι^N _{PräM/P} νομίζοντες^N _{PräAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρῳ^D
 the most by him being loved, thinking with Cyrus
 ὄντες^N _{PräAkt} ἀγαθοὶ^{AdjN} ἀξιωτέρας^{AdjKmpG} ἂν^{Pt} τιμῆς^G τυγχάνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D
 being good more worthy would of honor to obtain than with the king.
 § 30 μέγα^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τεκμήριον^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τελευτῇ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου^G αὐτῷ^D _{Pr}
 great but proof and the in the end of the life to him
 γενόμενον^N _{AorSMed} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀγαθός^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κρίνειν^{PräInfAkt} ὀρθῶς^{Adv}
 having happened that also he himself was good and to judge rightly
 ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} πιστοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} βεβαίους^{AdjA}
 was able the faithful and well disposed and steadfast.
 § 31 ἀποθνήσκοντος^G _{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτόν^A _{Pr} φίλοι^N καὶ^{Kon}
 of him dying for all the around him friends and
 συντράπεζοι^N ἀπέθανον^{AorAkt} μαχόμενοι^N _{PräM/P} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Κύρου^G πλήν^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὗτος^N _{Pr}
 table companions died fighting on behalf of Cyrus except of Ariaeus· this man
 δὲ^{Pt} τεταγμένος^N _{PerM/P} ἐτύγχανε^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππικου^{AdjG}
 but having been drawn up was happening on the left of the cavalry
 ἄρχων^N _{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἤσθετο^{AorMed} Κύρον^A πεπτωκότα^A _{PerAkt} ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} ἔχων^N _{PräAkt}
 being leader· when but he perceived Cyrus having fallen, he fled having
 καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πᾶν^{AdjA} οὗ^G _{Pr} ἡγεῖτο^{ImpM/P}
 and the army whole of which he was leading.

Kapitel 10

- § 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G ἀποτέμνεται^{PräM/P} ἡ^{ArtN} κεφαλὴ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} χεὶρ^N ἡ^{ArtN} δεξιὰ^{AdjN}
 there indeed of Cyrus is cut off the head and the hand the right.
 βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} διώκων^N _{PräAkt} εἰσπίπτει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA}
 the king but and the with him pursuing falls into into the
 Κύρειον^{AdjA} στρατόπεδον^A καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὐκέτι^{Adv} ἵστανται^{PräM/P}
 Cyrus camp· and the indeed with of Ariaeus no longer stand,
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φεύγουσι^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτῶν^G _{Pr} στρατοπέδου^G εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμόν^A ἔνθεν^{Adv}
 but flee through the their own camp into the stage whence
 ὠρμῶντο^{ImpM/P} τέτταρες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} παρασάγγαι^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ὁδοῦ^G
 they were setting out· four but were being said parasangs to be of the road.
 § 2 βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} τὰ^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} πολλὰ^{AdjA} διαρπάζουσι^{PräAkt}
 king but and the with him the and other many they plunder
 καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} Φωκαίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G παλλακίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} σοφὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλὴν^{AdjA}
 and the Phocaeen woman the of Cyrus concubine the wise and beautiful
 λεγομένην^A _{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} λαμβάνει^{PräAkt}
 being said to be he takes.
 § 3 ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Μιλησία^{AdjN} ἡ^{ArtN} νεωτέρα^{AdjN} ληφθεῖσα^N _{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
 the but Milesian the younger having been taken by the around king
 ἐκφεύγει^{PräAkt} γυμνὴ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G οἳ^N _{Pr} ἔτυχον^{AorSAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 escapes naked from the Greeks who happened in the
 σκευοφόροις^D ὅπλα^A ἔχοντες^N _{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀντιταχθέντες^N _{AorPas} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG}
 baggage carriers arms having and having been drawn up against many indeed of the
 ἄρπαζόντων^G _{PräAkt} ἀπέκτειναν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῶν^G _{Pr} ἀπέθανον^{AorAkt} οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt}
 plundering they killed, the but also of them died· not however

- ἔφυγον^{AorSAkt} γε,^{Pt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταύτην^A _{Pr} ἔσωσαν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰλλα,^A _{Pr} ὅποσα^A _{Pr}
they fled at least, but also this woman they saved and the other things, as many as
ἐντὸς^{Adv} αὐτῶν^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄνθρωποι^N ἐγένοντο,^{AorM/P} πάντα^{AdjA} ἔσωσαν.^{AorAkt}
within of them both funds and people were, all they saved.
- § 4 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} διέσχον^{AorSAkt} ἀλλήλων^G _{Pr} βασιλεὺς^N τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ὥς^{Adv}
there separated from each other the king and also the Greeks about
τριάκοντα^{AdjA} στάδια,^A οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} διώκοντες^N _{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} καθ',^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A _{Pr} ὥς^{Adv}
thirty stades, the indeed pursuing the in respect to themselves as
πάντας^{AdjA} νικῶντες,^N _{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} ἀρπάζοντες^N _{PräAkt} ὥς^{Adv} ἤδη^{Adv} πάντες^{AdjN}
all winning, the but plundering as already all
νικῶντες.^N _{PräAkt}
winning.
- § 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ',^{Pt} ᾗσθοντο^{AorM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D
since but they perceived the indeed Greeks that the king with the army
ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D εἴη,^{PräAktKmj} βασιλεὺς^N δ',^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνους^G ὅτι^{Kon}
in the baggage carriers might be, the king but again heard of Tissaphernes that
οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N νικῶν _{PräAktOp} τὸ^{ArtA} καθ',^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
the Greeks might be winning the in respect to themselves and into the forward
οἰχονται^{PerM/P} διώκοντες,^N _{PräAkt} ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
have gone pursuing, there indeed the king indeed gathers and the
ἑαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} συντάττεται,^{PräM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N ἐβουλεύετο _{ImpM/P} Πρόξενον^A
of him self and draws him self up, the but Clearchus was deliberating Proxenus
καλέσας^N _{AorSAkt} (πλησιαιτάτος^{AdjSupN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν),^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} πέμποιεν _{PräAktOp} τινὰς^A _{Pr} ἢ^{Kon}
having called (nearest for he was), if they might send some or
πάντες^{AdjN} ἴοιεν _{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀρήξοντες.^N _{FuAkt}
all might go against the camp about to help.
- § 6 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν _{ImpAkt} προσίων^N _{PräAkt} πάλιν,^{Adv} ὥς^{Kon}
in this and the king clear was approaching again, as
ἐδόκει,^{ImpM/P} ὀπισθεν.^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N στραφέντες^N _{AorPas} παρεσκευάζοντο _{ImpM/P}
it seemed, from behind. and the indeed Greeks having turned were preparing
ὥς^{Kon} ταύτῃ^D _{Pr} προσιόντος^G _{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δεξόμενοι,^N _{FuM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N ταύτῃ^D _{Pr} μὲν^{Pt}
as this way of approaching and about to receive, the but king this way indeed
οὐκ^{Pt} ἦγεν,^{ImpAkt} ἧ^D _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} παρήλθεν _{AorSAkt} ἔξω^{Adv} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} κέρατος^G ταύτῃ^D _{Pr}
not was leading, where but went by outside of the left wing in this way
καὶ^{Kon} ἀπήγεν,^{ImpAkt} ἀναλαβὼν^N _{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA}
and was leading away, having taken along also those in the battle to the
Ἕλληνας^A αὐτομολήσαντας^A _{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνην^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ.^D _{Pr}
Greeks having deserted and Tissaphernes and those with him.
- § 7 ὁ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} πρώτῃ^{AdjD} συνόδῳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφυγεν,^{AorSAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
the for Tissaphernes in the first encounter did not flee, but
διήλασε _{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A πελταστάς^A διελαύνων^N _{PräAkt}
rode through along the river against the Greeks peltasts riding through
δὲ^{Pt} κατέκτανε _{AorAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐδένα,^A _{Pr} διαστάντες^N _{AorSAkt} δ',^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ἔπαιον _{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
but killed indeed no one, having stood apart but the Greeks were smitting and
ἠκόντιζον _{ImpAkt} αὐτούς^A _{Pr} Ἐπισθένης^N δὲ^{Pt} Ἀμφιπολίτης^{AdjN} ἦρχε _{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} πελταστῶν^G
were hurling javelins them Epistenes but Amphipolitan was leading of the peltasts
καὶ^{Kon} ἐλέγετο _{ImpM/P} φρόνιμος^{AdjN} γενέσθαι.^{AorM/Plnf}
and was being said sensible to have become.
- § 8 ὁ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ὥς^{Kon} μεῖον^{AdjKmpA} ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} ἀπηλλάγη,^{AorM/P} πάλιν^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
the but now Tissaphernes as less having withdrew, again indeed
οὐκ^{Pt} ἀναστρέφει,<sup>PräAkt εἰς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀφικόμενος^N _{AorSMed} τὸ^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG}
does not turn back, into but the camp having arrived the of the</sup>

Ἑλλήνων^G ἐκεῖ^{Adv} συντυγχάνει^{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ὁμοῦ^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} συνταξάμενοι^N
 Greeks there meets the king, and together indeed again having drawn up
 ἐπορεύοντο.^{ImpM/P}
 were marching.

§ 9 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κέρας,^A ἔδρισαν^{AorAkt}
 since but were along the left of the Greeks wing, they feared
 οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N μὴ^{Pt} προσάγοιεν^{PräAktOp} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} περιπτύξαντες^N
 the Greeks not might bring near toward the wing and having embraced
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν^{Adv} αὐτοὺς^A κατακόψειαν.^{AorAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} αὐτοῖς^D
 on both sides them would cut down· and it seemed to them
 ἀναπτύσσειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ὀπισθεν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμόν.^A
 to unfold the wing and to make behind the river.

§ 10 ἐν^{Prp} ᾧ^D δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἐβουλεύοντο,^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N παραμειψάμενος^N
 in which but these things were deliberating, and indeed king having passed by
 εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτὸ^{AdjA} σχῆμα^A κατέστησεν^{AorAkt} ἀντίαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} φάλαγγα^A ὥσπερ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
 into the same form he set opposite the phalanx just as the
 πρῶτον^{AdjA} μαχοῦμενος^N συνῆει.^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ἐγγύς^{Adv}
 first fighting he was advancing. when but they saw the Greeks near
 τε^{Pt} ὄντας^A καὶ^{Kon} παρατεταγμένους,^A αὖθις^{Adv} παιανίσαντες^N ἐπῆσαν^{AorAkt}
 and being and having been drawn up, again having sung the paeon they went against
 πολὺ^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} προθυμότερον^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} πρόσθεν.^{Adv}
 much still more eagerly than the before.

§ 11 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐδέχοντο,^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} πλέονος^{AdjKmpG} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 the but again barbarians not were accepting, but from more than the
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔφευγον.^{ImpAkt}
 before they were fleeing·

§ 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐπεδίωκον^{ImpAkt} μέχρι^{Prp} κώμης^G τινός.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 the but were pursuing after up to of village of some· there but they stood the
 Ἕλληνες^N ὑπὲρ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} κώμης^G γήλοφος^N ἦν,^{ImpAkt} ἐφ'^{Prp} οὗ^G ἀνεστράφησαν^{AorM/P}
 Greeks· over for the village hillock there was, upon of which they turned back
 οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφι^{Prp} βασιλέα,^A πεζοὶ^{AdjN} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκέτι,^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} ἱππέων^G ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N
 the around king, on foot indeed no longer, of the but horsemen the hill
 ἐνεπλήσθη,^{AorPas} ὥστε^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ποιούμενον^N μὴ^{Pt} γινώσκειν.^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 was filled, so that the being done not to know. and the
 βασιλείου^{AdjN} σημείου^N ὁρᾶν^{PräInfAkt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αἰετόν^A τινα^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πέλτη^D
 royal sign to see they were saying eagle some golden upon shield
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} ξύλου^G ἀνατεταμένον.^A
 upon wood having been raised.

§ 13 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἐχώρουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες,^N λείπουσι^{PräAkt} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 when but also there were advancing the Greeks, they leave indeed also
 τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἱππεῖς^N οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἀθρόοι^{AdjN} ἀλλ'^{Kon} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλοθεν^{Adv}
 the hill the horsemen· not indeed still in a body but others from elsewhere·
 ἐπιλοῦτο^{ImpM/P} δ'^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἱππέων^G τέλος^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN}
 was being made bare but the hill of the horsemen· finally but also all
 ἀπεχώρησαν.^{AorAkt}
 withdrew.

§ 14 ὁ^{ArtN} οὖν^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνεβίβαζεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A, ἀλλ'^{Kon} ὑπ'^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A
 the then Clearchus not was leading up upon the hill, but under it
 στήσας^N τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πέμπει^{PräAkt} Λύκιον^A τὸν^{ArtA} Συρακόσιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλον^{AdjA}
 having stationed the army he sends Lycus the Syracusan and another
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} κατιδόντας^A τὰ^{ArtA} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόφου^G
 to the hill and he orders having seen the over the hill

- τί^A_{Pr} ἐστίν^{PräAkt} ἀπαγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt}
what it is to report.
- § 15 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Λύκιος^N ἤλασέ^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἰδὼν^N^{AorSAkt} ἀπαγγέλλει^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
and the Lycus rode and and having seen reports that
φεύγουσιν^{PräAkt} ἀνὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A
they flee over might.
- § 16 σχεδόν^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ὅτε^{Kon} ταῦτα^N_{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἥλιος^N ἐδύετο^{ImpM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ^{Pt}
nearly but when these things was and sun was setting. there but
ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} θέμενοι^N^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἀνεπαύοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
they stood the Greeks and having placed the arms were resting. and
ἅμα^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδαμοῦ^{Adv} Κῦρος^N φαίνοιτο^{PräM/PKmj} οὐδ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN}
at once indeed they were wondering that nowhere Cyrus might appear nor other
ἀπ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr} παρήει^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ᾔδεσαν^{PlqAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} τεθνηκότα^A_{PerAkt}
from him no one was coming by. not for they knew him having died,
ἀλλ^{Kon} εἵκαζον^{ImpAkt} ἢ^{Kon} διώκοντα^A_{PräAkt} οἷχθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἢ^{Kon} καταληψόμενόν^A_{FuM/P}
but they were inferring either pursuing to be gone or about to seize
τι^A_{Pr} προεληλακέναι^{PerAktInf}
something to have driven forward.
- § 17 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὶ^N_{Pr} ἐβουλεύοντο^{ImpM/P} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^{Adv} μέιναντες^N^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A
and themselves were deliberating whether on the spot having stayed the baggage carriers
ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἄγοιντο^{PräM/POp} ἢ^{Kon} ἀπίειν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἔδοξεν^{AorAkt}
here might be brought or they might go away to the camp. it seemed good
αὐτοῖς^D_{Pr} ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} δορπηστὸν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA}
to them to depart. and they arrive about supper time to the
σκηνάς^A
tents.
- § 18 ταύτης^G_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} ἡμέρας^G τοῦτο^N_{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} τέλος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καταλαμβάνουσι^{PräAkt}
of this indeed the day this the end came about. they come upon
δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} ἄλλων^{AdjG} χρημάτων^G τὰ^{ArtA} πλεῖστα^{AdjSupA} διηρπασμένα^A_{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon}
but of the and other goods the most having been plundered and if
τι^N_{Pr} σιτίον^N ἢ^{Kon} ποτὸν^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A μεστὰς^{AdjA} ἀλεύρων^G καὶ^{Kon}
anything food or drink there was, and the carts full of flours and
οἴνου^G, ἃς^A_{Pr} παρεσκεύασατο^{AorMed} Κῦρος^N, ἵνα^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ποτε^{Adv} σφόδρα^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN}
of wine, which he had prepared Cyrus, in order that if ever very the
στράτευμα^N λάβοι^{AorAktOp} ἔνδεια^A διαδιδοίη^{PräAktOp} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἕλλησιν^D (ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δ^{Pt} αὗται^N_{Pr})
army might get lack, might distribute to the Greeks (they were but these
τετρακόσιαι^{AdjN}, ὥς^{Kon} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} ἅμαξαι^N), καὶ^{Kon} ταύτας^A_{Pr} τότε^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp}
four hundred, as they were said, carts), and these then the with
βασιλεῖ^D διήρπασαν^{AorAkt}
king plundered.
- § 19 ὥστε^{Kon} ἄδειπνοι^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
so that without dinner they were the most of the Greeks. they were but
καὶ^{Kon} ἀνάριστοι^{AdjN} πρὶν^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πρὸς^{Prp}
also without breakfast. before for indeed to halt the army for
ἄριστον^A βασιλεὺς^N ἐφάνη^{AorPas} ταύτην^A_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} νύκτα^A οὕτω^{Adv} διεγένοντο^{AorM/P}
breakfast king appeared. this indeed then the night thus they spent.